

## English Bible for the Deaf

### Quotation marks

When someone uses the same words as another speaker, those quoted words are written between 'quotation marks'.

When that quoted speaker has used the words of another (2<sup>nd</sup>) speaker, those words are written between "2 quotation marks" and the words of a 3<sup>rd</sup> quoted speaker, between "'3 quotation marks'".

### Difficult words

The difficult words in the Bible are marked with a small letter <sup>a, b</sup> or <sup>c</sup> and at the bottom of that page there is an explanation for those words, they are called footnotes. The difficult words in the footnotes are marked with an \*asterisk, they will be explained in a word list.

The texts that we are placing on the website now, have a lot of repeated footnotes and some may be repeated on the same page, they will be removed later.

We can not explain all of the difficult words on each page, so here is a list of difficult words that we had to use a lot in the Bible and that we only explain on this page. They are marked with a •bullet.

### Difficult words explained only once:

- Christ: the \*Son of God who came to pay for our \*sins. His name is Jesus.
- could: today you can, yesterday or tomorrow you could.
- got: today you get, yesterday you got.
- Israelites: the people of God in the \*Old Testament.
- king: the \*leader or \*ruler of a \*nation or \*land. [see drawing]
- know: is when you are sure of something or when you have seen it.
- Lord: another name for God.
- saw: when I open my eyes, I see, yesterday I saw.
- son: the boy child of a mother and father.
- temple: the building or \*house of God where people came to \*worship Him.
- took: today I take something, yesterday I took it.
- would: today you will, yesterday or tomorrow you would.

# The <sup>a</sup>Good\_News told by

## Luke

### 1

#### A <sup>b</sup>letter to <sup>c</sup>Theophilus

<sup>1</sup> I am <sup>d</sup>writing this letter to you, dear <sup>e</sup>Theophilus. Many people have tried to tell the story about Jesus when He lived on <sup>f</sup>earth. <sup>2</sup> They have listened to the people who were with Jesus and who •saw everything that Jesus did from the time that He started to tell the people about God. They also listened to people who told the <sup>g</sup>Good\_News about Jesus. <sup>3</sup> I have talked to people who were with Jesus and I have asked them to tell me more about what He did in the time that He was on <sup>h</sup>earth. I <sup>i</sup>thought about it for a long time and now I want to tell you everything as it happened, everything that I •know. <sup>4</sup> You have heard some things about Jesus, now you will •know that it is <sup>j</sup>true.

#### An <sup>k</sup>angel says John the Baptist will be born

<sup>5</sup> Herod was •king of <sup>l</sup>Judea at that time and there was a <sup>m</sup>priest, his name

---

<sup>a</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>b</sup> **letter:** a \*message that a person \*writes and sends to another person. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **Theophilus:** he was a friend of Luke, Luke wanted to tell him about Jesus.

<sup>d</sup> **write:** is when you take a pen and put words in a book or on something.

<sup>e</sup> **Theophilus:** he was a friend of Luke, Luke wanted to tell him about Jesus.

<sup>f</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>g</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>h</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>i</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>j</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>k</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>l</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>m</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

was Zechariah. He was one of the priests in the family of Abijah. They worked at the •temple when it was their time to work there. Zacharias was married to Elizabeth. She came from the family of Aaron.

<sup>6</sup> Zechariah and Elizabeth were good people, they lived like God wanted them to live and they <sup>n</sup>obeyed all the •laws of God. <sup>7</sup> But they had no children, because Elizabeth •could not have a baby and Zechariah and Elizabeth were very old. <sup>8</sup> One day Abijah's group of <sup>p</sup>priests had to work in the •temple. <sup>9</sup> When the <sup>q</sup>priests wanted to •know who of them had to go into the •temple of the •Lord to bring the <sup>r</sup>incense-offering, they <sup>s</sup>drew\_lots. On that day the Lord said that Zechariah had to go into the <sup>t</sup>holy\_room of the •temple of the Lord. <sup>10</sup> When Zechariah went in to bring the <sup>u</sup>incense-offering, all the people stayed outside and <sup>v</sup>prayed. <sup>11</sup> An <sup>w</sup>angel of the •Lord came to Zechariah and <sup>x</sup>appeared to him. The angel was standing on the right hand side of the <sup>y</sup>incense-altar. <sup>12</sup> Zechariah was <sup>z</sup>afraid when he •saw the <sup>a</sup>angel.

---

<sup>n</sup> **obey:** is to listen to a person and do what he says.

<sup>p</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>q</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>r</sup> **incense-offering:** the \*priests burnt \*incense every day so that the •temple \*smelled nice inside.

<sup>s</sup> **drew\_lots:** is how people asked God to show them what He wants.

<sup>t</sup> **holy\_room of the •temple:** the first room in the \*house of God where the \*incense-altar was.

<sup>u</sup> **incense-offering:** the \*priests burnt \*incense every day so that the •temple \*smelled nice inside.

<sup>v</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>w</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>x</sup> **appear:** is when God or an \*angel comes to someone and talks to him.

<sup>y</sup> **incense-altar:** a table where the \*priests burnt \*incense so that the inside of the •temple •could \*smell good. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>a</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>13</sup> But the <sup>b</sup>angel said to him: 'Zechariah, do not be <sup>c</sup>afraid, God has listened to your <sup>d</sup>prayers. Your wife Elizabeth will become <sup>e</sup>pregnant and she will have a •son. You must give him the name John. <sup>14</sup> When he is born, you will be very happy and many people will be happy. <sup>15</sup> Your •son will be <sup>f</sup>important to the •Lord, he may not drink wine or beer. The <sup>g</sup>Holy\_Spirit will be in him from the time that his mother becomes <sup>h</sup>pregnant. <sup>16</sup> He will bring many •Israelites back to the •Lord their God. <sup>17</sup> John will be a <sup>i</sup>prophet of God. He will be <sup>j</sup>brave and strong, like <sup>k</sup>Elijah. He will bring <sup>l</sup>peace to fathers and their children. He will change the hearts of people who do not listen to God, they will then listen to God and do what God wants.'

<sup>18</sup> Zechariah said to the <sup>m</sup>angel: 'How can this happen? How will I •know that this is <sup>n</sup>true? I am an old man and my wife is also very old.'

<sup>19</sup> The <sup>o</sup>angel said to him: 'I am the angel Gabriel, I work for God. God sent me to talk to you and to bring this good news to you. <sup>20</sup> The <sup>p</sup>message that I bring

---

<sup>b</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>c</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>d</sup> **prayer:** the words you say when you talk to God.

<sup>e</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>f</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>g</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>h</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>i</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>j</sup> **brave:** is when a person •knows it is \*dangerous to do something, but he \*still does it.

<sup>k</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>l</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>m</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>n</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>o</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>p</sup> **message:** the words that God says to people.

to you is <sup>q</sup>true, it will happen. But you do not <sup>r</sup>believe me, that is why you will be <sup>s</sup>mute, you will not be <sup>t</sup>able to speak <sup>u</sup>until the day when this happens.'

<sup>21</sup> The people outside were waiting for Zechariah, they did not •know why he was in the •temple for so long. <sup>22</sup> When Zechariah came out of the •temple, he •could not talk and the people <sup>v</sup>knew that God had showed him something in the temple, a <sup>w</sup>vision. He tried to speak with his hands and show them that something had happened to him. He could not speak. <sup>23</sup> When the <sup>x</sup>priests of Abijah's family <sup>y</sup>finished working at the •temple, Zechariah went back to his house. <sup>24</sup> Not long after that, his wife Elizabeth became <sup>z</sup>pregnant and she did not go out of her house for 5 months. She said: <sup>25</sup> 'The •Lord has helped me, He •saw that I was <sup>a</sup>sad. He heard when people <sup>b</sup>mocked me because I did not have any children. Now the Lord has changed everything, no one will mock me again.'

### An <sup>c</sup>angel says Jesus will be born

<sup>26</sup> When Elizabeth was 6 months <sup>d</sup>pregnant, God sent an <sup>e</sup>angel to the town

---

<sup>q</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>r</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>s</sup> **mute:** is when a person can not talk.

<sup>t</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>u</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>v</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>w</sup> **vision:** is when God shows you something or talks to you, sometimes it is like a dream.

<sup>x</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>y</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>z</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>a</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>b</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>c</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>d</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>e</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

of Nazareth in the <sup>f</sup>province of Galilee. <sup>27</sup> God sent the <sup>g</sup>angel to a girl who was <sup>h</sup>engaged to Joseph. Joseph was from the family and <sup>i</sup>descendants of <sup>j</sup>King David. The name of the girl was Mary, she was a <sup>k</sup>virgin. <sup>28</sup> The <sup>l</sup>ansaid that He will be good to them gel went to Mary and he said: 'I <sup>m</sup>greet you. God is very good to you, yes, the •Lord is with you.'

<sup>29</sup> Mary was <sup>n</sup>surprised when she heard what the <sup>o</sup>angel said to her and she did not •know what his words <sup>p</sup>meant. <sup>30</sup> The <sup>q</sup>angel said to her: 'Mary, you must not be <sup>r</sup>afraid, because God is good to you. <sup>31</sup> You will become <sup>s</sup>pregnant and you will have a •Son. You must give Him the name Jesus. <sup>32</sup> He will be very <sup>t</sup>important, the <sup>u</sup>Most\_High\_God will say He is his <sup>v</sup>Son. The •Lord God will make Him <sup>w</sup>King like <sup>x</sup>King David, his <sup>y</sup>forefather. <sup>33</sup> Jesus will always

---

<sup>f</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>g</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>h</sup> **engaged:** is when a man and woman plan to get married and he gives her a \*ring.

<sup>i</sup> **descendants:** the children and families who come from the same \*forefather.

<sup>j</sup> **King David:** the \*Old\_Testament says •Christ •would come from the family of David.

<sup>k</sup> **virgin:** a girl or a \*young woman who has never had sex.

<sup>l</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>m</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>n</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>o</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>p</sup> **meant:** is what someone said, what people had to understand.

<sup>q</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>r</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>s</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>t</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>u</sup> **Most\_High\_God:** a name for God that \*means He is more \*important than everyone \*else.

<sup>v</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>w</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>x</sup> **King David:** the \*Old\_Testament says •Christ •would come from the family of David.

<sup>y</sup> **forefather:** the first father or \*grandfather in a family.

<sup>z</sup>rule over the •Israelites, He will never stop being <sup>a</sup>King.'

<sup>34</sup> Mary said to the <sup>b</sup>angel: 'How can I have a child? I have never slept with a man.'

<sup>35</sup> The <sup>c</sup>angel said to her: 'The <sup>d</sup>Holy\_Spirit will come into you and the power of the <sup>e</sup>Most\_High\_God will be on you. That is why God said your Child will be <sup>f</sup>holy, He will be the <sup>g</sup>Son of God. <sup>36</sup> Mary, there is a woman in your family, her name is Elizabeth, she is old and she •could never have children, but she will also have a •son. She is now 6 months <sup>h</sup>pregnant. <sup>37</sup> God can do anything, there is nothing that God can not do.'

<sup>38</sup> Mary said: 'I will do what God wants. The •Lord can do to me what you said.'

Then the <sup>i</sup>angel went away from her.

### Mary <sup>j</sup>visits Elizabeth

<sup>39</sup> Not long after that, Mary walked very fast to a town in <sup>k</sup>Judea that was on the <sup>l</sup>mountains. <sup>40</sup> She went into Zechariah's house and she <sup>m</sup>greeted

---

<sup>z</sup> **rule:** is when the •Lord will tell people what they must do and they must listen to Him.

<sup>a</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>c</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>d</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>e</sup> **Most\_High\_God:** a name for God that \*means He is more \*important than everyone \*else.

<sup>f</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>g</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>h</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>l</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>j</sup> **visit:** is when you go to your friend or someone and talk to him.

<sup>k</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>l</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

Elizabeth. <sup>41</sup> When Elizabeth heard Mary <sup>n</sup>greeting her, the baby inside her moved. The <sup>o</sup>Holy\_Spirit went into Elizabeth. <sup>42</sup> She was <sup>p</sup>amazed and she said:

'Mary, God has <sup>q</sup>blessed you more than all the other women. He also <sup>r</sup>blesses the Child in you. <sup>43</sup> It is wonderful that you came to me, you are the mother of my •Lord. <sup>44</sup> When you <sup>s</sup>greeted me and I heard your voice, the child in me was so happy that he moved. <sup>45</sup> God will <sup>t</sup>bless you because you have <sup>u</sup>believed that the •Lord will do what He had <sup>v</sup>promised you.'

### Mary <sup>w</sup>praises the •Lord

<sup>46</sup> Then Mary said:

'I <sup>x</sup>praise the •Lord with all my heart.

<sup>47</sup> My heart is happy

because God is the One who <sup>y</sup>saves me.

<sup>48</sup> He •saw me and helped me,

I am his <sup>z</sup>humble <sup>a</sup>servant.

From now on, everyone will say

I am very happy,

---

<sup>n</sup> **greeting:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>o</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>p</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>q</sup> **bless:** is when God is good to a woman so that she can have a baby.

<sup>r</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>s</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>t</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>u</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>v</sup> **promise:** the things that God said He will do.

<sup>w</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>x</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>y</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal\_life.

<sup>z</sup> **humble:** is when you think and show that you are not \*important.

<sup>a</sup> **servant of God:** someone who works for God and \*serves Him.



<sup>49</sup> because God has done  
wonderful things to me.  
He can do anything, his name is <sup>b</sup>holy.  
<sup>50</sup> He will always be good  
to people who <sup>c</sup>worship Him.  
<sup>51</sup> He has shown He is strong.  
He has <sup>d</sup>chased\_away people  
who think they are better than others.  
<sup>52</sup> He has stopped <sup>e</sup>kings <sup>e</sup>rule  
but He has made <sup>f</sup>humble people <sup>g</sup>important.  
<sup>53</sup> He has given <sup>h</sup>enough food  
to <sup>i</sup>hungry people,  
but to the rich people He gave nothing.  
<sup>54</sup> He has helped his people,  
the <sup>e</sup>Israelites,  
He remembered that He has <sup>j</sup>promised  
to be good to them.  
<sup>55</sup> He was good to our <sup>k</sup>forefathers,  
to Abraham and to his <sup>l</sup>descendants,  
He will remember them <sup>m</sup>forever.'

---

<sup>b</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>c</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>d</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>e</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the <sup>e</sup>king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>f</sup> **humble:** is when you think and show that you are not \*important.

<sup>g</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>h</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>i</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>j</sup> **promise:** the things that God said He will do.

<sup>k</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>l</sup> **descendants:** the children and families who come from the same \*forefather.

<sup>m</sup> **forever:** it will go on and on, it will never stop.

<sup>56</sup> Mary <sup>n</sup>visited Elizabeth and she stayed with her for 3 months, then she went home.

### Elizabeth has a baby boy

<sup>57</sup> When Elizabeth's baby was born, it was a boy. <sup>58</sup> Her friends and family heard that the •Lord was good to her and they were very <sup>o</sup>pleased with her. <sup>59</sup> On the 8th day the people came to <sup>p</sup>circumcise the child. They wanted to give him the same name as his father and name him Zechariah. <sup>60</sup> But his mother said: 'No, his name must be John.'

<sup>61</sup> The people said to her: 'There is no one in your family that has the name of John.'

<sup>62</sup> They talked with their hands to Zechariah and asked him what the name of the boy must be. <sup>63</sup> Zechariah asked them to bring him something to <sup>q</sup>write on. He <sup>r</sup>wrote: 'His name is John.'

Everyone was <sup>s</sup>amazed. <sup>64</sup> <sup>t</sup>Immediately Zechariah •could speak again and he <sup>u</sup>praised God. <sup>65</sup> All the people who lived near them, were <sup>v</sup>surprised and <sup>w</sup>afraid, also the people who came from the <sup>x</sup>mountains in the <sup>y</sup>province of <sup>z</sup>Judea. They talked about what had happened <sup>66</sup> and all the people who

---

<sup>n</sup> **visit:** is when you go to your friend or someone and talk to him.

<sup>o</sup> **please:** is when you are happy with someone or something.

<sup>p</sup> **circumcise:** is when they cut off the \*foreskin of a boy to show that he \*belongs to God.

<sup>q</sup> **write:** is when you take a pen and put words in a book or on something.

<sup>r</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or on something.

<sup>s</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>t</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>u</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>v</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>w</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>x</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>z</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

heard it, said: 'We wonder what this boy will do when he grows up?'

Everyone •could see that the •Lord was with John.

### Zechariah <sup>a</sup>praises the •Lord

<sup>67</sup> The <sup>b</sup>Holy\_Spirit came into Zechariah, John's father, and he started to talk like a <sup>c</sup>prophet. He said:

<sup>68</sup> <sup>d</sup>Praise the •Lord, the <sup>e</sup>God\_of\_Israel.

He came to <sup>f</sup>save his people

and He made them free.

<sup>69</sup> He has given us a powerful Person

who will <sup>g</sup>save us,

a man from the family of <sup>h</sup>King David,

his <sup>i</sup>servant.

<sup>70</sup> The •Lord has <sup>j</sup>promised

that He will do it,

his <sup>k</sup>holy <sup>l</sup>prophets have said it long ago.

<sup>71</sup> The •Lord <sup>m</sup>saves us from our <sup>n</sup>enemies

and from the people who hate us.

---

<sup>a</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>b</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>c</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>d</sup> **Praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>e</sup> **God\_of\_Israel:** the \*real \*living God who \*saved his people, the •Israelites.

<sup>f</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>g</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>h</sup> **King David:** the \*Old\_Testament says •Christ •would come from the family of David.

<sup>i</sup> **servant of God:** someone who works for God and \*serves Him.

<sup>j</sup> **promise:** the things that God said He will do.

<sup>k</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>n</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>72</sup> He has now done  
what He had <sup>o</sup>promised to our <sup>p</sup>forefathers.

He said that He will be good to them  
and now He is good to us.

He remembered that He made  
a <sup>q</sup>holy <sup>r</sup>covenant with them.

<sup>73</sup> The •Lord had <sup>s</sup>promised

Abraham, our <sup>t</sup>forefather,

<sup>74</sup> that He will <sup>u</sup>save us from our <sup>v</sup>enemies.

He said then that we will <sup>w</sup>worship Him  
and we will not be <sup>x</sup>afraid.

<sup>75</sup> We will <sup>y</sup>serve only Him  
and always live like He wants us to.

<sup>76</sup> And you, little John,

you will be a <sup>z</sup>prophet  
of the <sup>a</sup>Most\_High\_God.

You will <sup>b</sup>prepare the road  
for the •Lord that will come.

---

<sup>o</sup> **promise:** the things that God said He will do.

<sup>p</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>q</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>r</sup> **covenant:** is when God \*promises to help people and they promise to do what He says.

<sup>s</sup> **promise:** the things that God said He will do.

<sup>t</sup> **forefather:** the first father or \*grandfather of a family.

<sup>u</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>v</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>w</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>x</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>y</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>z</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>a</sup> **Most\_High\_God:** a name for God that \*means He is more \*important than everyone  
\*else.

<sup>b</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>77</sup> You will tell his people  
that God will <sup>c</sup>forgive their <sup>d</sup>sins  
and that He will <sup>e</sup>save them.

<sup>78</sup> God will do these things  
because He is very good  
to all the people who <sup>f</sup>belong to Him.  
The •Lord will come to us.  
He will be the sun that shines on us from <sup>g</sup>heaven.

<sup>79</sup> His light will shine on everyone  
who is in the dark,  
on everyone who is in the deep dark.  
The •Lord will lead us and we will have <sup>h</sup>peace.'

<sup>80</sup> John <sup>i</sup>grew up, his body and his <sup>j</sup>spirit became strong. He lived in the  
<sup>k</sup>desert <sup>l</sup>until he started to <sup>m</sup>preach to the •Israelites.

## 2

### Jesus •Christ is born

*(Also in Matthew 1:18-25)*

<sup>1</sup> In that time <sup>n</sup>Caesar Augustus told his men to see how many people were

---

<sup>c</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>d</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>e</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal life.

<sup>f</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>g</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>i</sup> **grew:** is when something became bigger and stronger.

<sup>j</sup> **spirit:** not your body but inside of you, what you think and feel.

<sup>k</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>l</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>m</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>n</sup> **Caesar:** the •king of the \*Roman people and all the \*countries where the \*Romans  
\*ruled.

in the <sup>o</sup>land. <sup>2</sup> In that year Sirenius was <sup>p</sup>governor in the <sup>q</sup>province of Syria. <sup>3</sup> All the men went to put their names on a list, each man went to the town where his family always lived. <sup>4</sup> Joseph lived in the town of Nazareth in Galilee, but he had to go to Bethlehem because Bethlehem was the town of <sup>r</sup>King David and Joseph was from the family and <sup>s</sup>descendants of King David. <sup>5</sup> Joseph was <sup>t</sup>engaged to Mary. She was <sup>u</sup>pregnant and she went with Joseph to Bethlehem. <sup>6</sup> When they were in Bethlehem, the time came for Mary to have her Baby. <sup>7</sup> Her <sup>v</sup>Son was born, He was her first Child. She put a <sup>w</sup>cloth <sup>x</sup>around Him and she put Him in a <sup>y</sup>crib because there was no place for them in the <sup>z</sup>guest house.

### The <sup>a</sup>shepherds and the <sup>b</sup>angels

<sup>8</sup> That night there were <sup>c</sup>shepherds in the <sup>d</sup>fields near Bethlehem who looked after their sheep. <sup>9</sup> An <sup>e</sup>angel of the •Lord came to them and he <sup>f</sup>stood by

---

<sup>o</sup> **land:** the \*country of Canaan.

<sup>p</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>q</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>r</sup> **King David:** the \*Old Testament says •Christ •would come from the family of David.

<sup>s</sup> **descendants:** the children and families who come from the same \*forefather.

<sup>t</sup> **engaged:** is when a man and woman plan to get married and he gives her a \*ring.

<sup>u</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>v</sup> **Son:** the boy child of a mother.

<sup>w</sup> **cloth:** a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

<sup>x</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>y</sup> **crib:** a wooden box where they put the food in for animals to eat.

<sup>z</sup> **guest house:** a house where you can sleep if you pay, like a hotel.

<sup>a</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>c</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **field:** outside of town where there are no houses.

<sup>e</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>f</sup> **stood:** today I stand, yesterday I stood.

them and the light of the Lord was shining on them. They were <sup>g</sup>afraid. <sup>10</sup> The <sup>h</sup>angel said to them: 'Don't be <sup>i</sup>afraid, I bring you good news. Everyone will be very happy when they hear what happened. <sup>11</sup> Today the Person who will <sup>j</sup>save you, was born in the City of David, He is •Christ the •Lord. <sup>12</sup> You will •know who He is when you see a Baby in a <sup>k</sup>crib with a <sup>l</sup>cloth <sup>m</sup>around Him.' <sup>13</sup> <sup>n</sup>Immediately there were many other <sup>o</sup>angels from <sup>p</sup>heaven with them. The <sup>q</sup>angels <sup>r</sup>praised God and said:

<sup>14</sup> <sup>s</sup>Praise God in the highest <sup>t</sup>heaven.  
He will give <sup>u</sup>peace to the people on <sup>v</sup>earth,  
to all the people who He loves.'

<sup>15</sup> The <sup>w</sup>angels went away from the <sup>x</sup>shepherds, they went back to

---

<sup>g</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>h</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>i</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>j</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>k</sup> **crib:** a wooden box where they put the food in for animals to eat.

<sup>l</sup> **cloth:** a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

<sup>m</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>n</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>o</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>r</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>s</sup> **Praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>t</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>v</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>w</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>x</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup>heaven. Then the <sup>z</sup>shepherds said: 'Let us go to Bethlehem to see what has happened, to see the things that the •Lord told us about.'

<sup>16</sup> The <sup>a</sup>shepherds went <sup>b</sup>immediately and they •saw Mary and Joseph and the Baby, He was lying in a <sup>c</sup>crib. <sup>17</sup> When the <sup>d</sup>shepherds •saw the Baby, they told the people what the <sup>e</sup>angel had said to them about this Child.

<sup>18</sup> Everyone who heard it was <sup>f</sup>amazed at what the <sup>g</sup>shepherds told them.

<sup>19</sup> But Mary <sup>h</sup>continued to think about it. <sup>20</sup> The <sup>i</sup>shepherds went back to their sheep and they <sup>j</sup>praised God and they said wonderful things about Him. Everything they •saw and heard was just like the <sup>k</sup>angel had told them.

### Jesus is <sup>l</sup>circumcised

<sup>21</sup> When Jesus was 8 days old, it was time to <sup>m</sup>circumcise Him and they named Him Jesus.

This was the name that the <sup>n</sup>angel said Mary must give Him before she was

---

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>c</sup> **crib:** a wooden box where they put the food in for animals to eat.

<sup>d</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>f</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>g</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>i</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>k</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>l</sup> **circumcised:** when a man's \*foreskin is cut off to show that he \*belongs to God.

<sup>m</sup> **circumcise:** is when they cut off the \*foreskin of a boy to show that he \*belongs to God.

<sup>n</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.



<sup>o</sup>pregnant. <sup>22</sup> <sup>p</sup>Moses said in his <sup>q</sup>laws that a woman must give an <sup>r</sup>offering to become <sup>s</sup>pure again after she had a baby. Mary did that and then she and Joseph <sup>•</sup>took Jesus to Jerusalem to show Him to the <sup>•</sup>Lord, <sup>23</sup> because the <sup>•</sup>Lord says in his <sup>q</sup>laws:

'You must bring the first baby boy  
of each woman to Me, he <sup>u</sup>belongs to Me.'<sup>v</sup>

<sup>24</sup> The <sup>w</sup>laws of the <sup>•</sup>Lord also say that a father and mother must give an <sup>x</sup>offering to God when they have a baby. They must give 2 <sup>y</sup>doves or 2 <sup>z</sup>pigeons. Mary and Joseph did that.

### Simeon and Anna in the <sup>•</sup>temple

<sup>25</sup> There was a man in Jerusalem, his name was Simeon. He did what God wanted and he <sup>a</sup>served the <sup>•</sup>Lord every day. He <sup>b</sup>believed that the Lord <sup>•</sup>would send someone to the <sup>•</sup>Israelites to come and <sup>c</sup>save them. The <sup>d</sup>Holy\_Spirit came to Simeon <sup>26</sup> and He told Simeon that he <sup>•</sup>would see the

---

<sup>o</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>p</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the <sup>\*</sup>Old\_Testament, God gave his <sup>\*</sup>laws to him.

<sup>q</sup> **laws:** the <sup>\*</sup>rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>r</sup> **offering:** a <sup>\*</sup>special <sup>\*</sup>gift that people give to God to thank Him or <sup>\*</sup>pray to Him.

<sup>s</sup> **pure:** is when God has washed away someone's <sup>\*</sup>sins or has taken away everything that was wrong.

<sup>t</sup> **laws:** the <sup>\*</sup>rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>u</sup> **belong:** if you give me something, it is mine, it belongs to me.

<sup>v</sup> **Luke 2:23** these words are also in the <sup>\*</sup>Old\_Testament in Exodus 13:2.

<sup>w</sup> **laws:** the <sup>\*</sup>rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>x</sup> **offering:** a <sup>\*</sup>special <sup>\*</sup>gift that people give to God to thank Him or <sup>\*</sup>pray to Him.

<sup>y</sup> **dove:** a bird like a <sup>\*</sup>pigeon. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **pigeon:** a bird like a <sup>\*</sup>dove. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **serve the Lord:** is to <sup>\*</sup>pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>c</sup> **save:** is what the <sup>•</sup>Lord did when He paid for our <sup>\*</sup>sin on the <sup>\*</sup>cross to <sup>\*</sup>forgive us.

<sup>d</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the <sup>\*</sup>Spirit of God who helps people and gives them <sup>\*</sup>faith in God.

•Christ, the •Lord, before he died. <sup>27</sup> One day the <sup>e</sup>Holy\_Spirit told Simeon that he must go to the •temple. That was on the same day that Joseph and Mary •took Jesus to the temple to do what the <sup>f</sup>laws of Moses say. <sup>28</sup> Simeon •took baby Jesus in his arms and he <sup>g</sup>praised God and said:

<sup>29</sup> '•Lord, You have done  
what You told me.

Now I can die, I have <sup>h</sup>peace in my heart.

<sup>30</sup> I have seen the One who will <sup>i</sup>save us,  
I have seen Him with my own eyes.

<sup>31</sup> You have sent Him  
and the people of all <sup>j</sup>nations will see Him.

<sup>32</sup> All the <sup>k</sup>nations will see that He is the light  
and they will <sup>l</sup>respect your •Israelites.'

<sup>33</sup> Joseph and Mary were very <sup>m</sup>surprised when they heard what Simeon said about Jesus. <sup>34</sup> Simeon <sup>n</sup>blessed them and he said to Mary, the mother of Jesus: 'God has <sup>o</sup>chosen this Child. He will tell many •Israelites how to <sup>p</sup>serve God. Some people will listen to Him, but many people will not <sup>q</sup>accept Him.

---

<sup>e</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>f</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>g</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>h</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>i</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>j</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>k</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>l</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>m</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>n</sup> **bless:** is when someone \*prays that God will do good things to other people.

<sup>o</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>p</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>q</sup> **accept:** is when a person \*believes that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives his \*sins.

<sup>35</sup> Mary, you will <sup>r</sup>suffer a lot. People will <sup>s</sup>argue about this Child and that will show what every person thinks about Him.'

<sup>36</sup> The same day there was a <sup>t</sup>prophet in the •temple, she was a woman. Her name was Anna and she was very old. Her father was Phanuel, he was from the Asher <sup>u</sup>tribe. Anna married when she was <sup>v</sup>young and her <sup>w</sup>husband had died after 7 years. <sup>37</sup> After he died, she did not get married again. She was 84 years old now and every day she was in the •temple, she <sup>x</sup>worshiped God and <sup>y</sup>fasted and <sup>z</sup>prayed day and night. <sup>38</sup> Anna came to Joseph and Mary and she thanked God and she talked about Jesus to all the people who were waiting for God to free the people of Jerusalem.

### Joseph and Mary go back to the town of Nazareth

*(Also in Matthew 2:22-23)*

<sup>39</sup> Joseph and Mary did everything that the <sup>a</sup>laws of the •Lord said and they went back to their town Nazareth in Galilee. <sup>40</sup> Jesus was a Child but He <sup>b</sup>grew up and became strong and <sup>c</sup>wise and God was very good to Him.

### Jesus at the •temple

<sup>41</sup> Every year, Mary and Joseph went to Jerusalem for the <sup>d</sup>feast of

---

<sup>r</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>s</sup> **argue:** is when you talk to and fight with a person, using words.

<sup>t</sup> **prophet:** a man or woman of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>u</sup> **tribe:** a group of families who were the \*descendants of one of the 12 •sons of Jacob.

<sup>v</sup> **young:** not old.

<sup>w</sup> **husband:** the man who is married to a woman, his \*wife.

<sup>x</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>y</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>z</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>a</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>b</sup> **grew:** is when something became bigger and stronger.

<sup>c</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>d</sup> **feast:** when people come together to thank God because He has helped them.

<sup>e</sup>Passover. <sup>42</sup> When Jesus was 12 years old, they went to Jerusalem again as they always did. <sup>43</sup> When the <sup>f</sup>feast was over, Joseph and Mary went back to Nazareth, but Jesus did not go with them, He stayed in Jerusalem and his <sup>g</sup>parents did not •know. <sup>44</sup> They did not see Jesus but they <sup>h</sup>thought He was with the other people who were going back to Nazareth. They were looking for Jesus with their family and friends <sup>45</sup> but when they did not find Him after one day, they went back to Jerusalem to look for Him there. <sup>46</sup> After 3 days they <sup>i</sup>found Jesus in the •temple. He was listening to the <sup>j</sup>teachers and He asked them a lot of <sup>k</sup>questions. <sup>47</sup> Everyone who listened to Jesus was very <sup>l</sup>surprised by how much He <sup>m</sup>knew and that He •could answer <sup>n</sup>difficult <sup>o</sup>questions. <sup>48</sup> When his <sup>p</sup>parents •saw Him, they were <sup>q</sup>amazed and his mother said to Him: 'My Child, why did You do this to us? Your father and I have looked everywhere for You and we were very worried about You.'

<sup>49</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'Why did you look for Me? Didn't you •know that I •would be here in my Father's house? I must talk about Him.'

<sup>50</sup> But they did not understand what his words <sup>r</sup>meant. <sup>51</sup> Jesus went with his <sup>s</sup>parents to Nazareth and He <sup>t</sup>obeyed them. His mother remembered

---

<sup>e</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>f</sup> **feast:** when people come together to thank God because He has helped them.

<sup>g</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>h</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>i</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>j</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>k</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>l</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>m</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>n</sup> **difficult:** is when something is hard to do, it is not easy.

<sup>o</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>p</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>q</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>r</sup> **meant:** is what someone said, what people had to understand.

<sup>s</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>t</sup> **obey:** is to listen to a person and do what he says.

everything that had happened and she <sup>u</sup>thought about it many times. <sup>52</sup> Jesus <sup>v</sup>grew up and He became very <sup>w</sup>wise. God and the people loved Him.

### 3

#### John the Baptist <sup>x</sup>preaches in the <sup>y</sup>desert

(Also in Matthew 3:1-12, 14:3-4, Mark 1:2-8, 6:17-18, John 1:19-28)

<sup>1</sup> Tiberius was the <sup>z</sup>ruler of the <sup>a</sup>Romans for 15 years, Pontius <sup>b</sup>Pilate <sup>c</sup>ruled over <sup>d</sup>Judea and Herod was <sup>•</sup>king in Galilee. His brother Philip was king in Ituraea and Tragonitis. Lysanias was king in Abilene. <sup>2</sup> There were 2 <sup>e</sup>high-priests, their names were Annas and Caiaphas. Then God started to speak to John, he was the <sup>•</sup>son of Zechariah. John lived in the <sup>f</sup>desert. <sup>3</sup> He went to the Jordan River and he <sup>g</sup>preached to the people. He said they must <sup>h</sup>turn to God and start to live like He wants them to live and they must be <sup>i</sup>baptised. This will show that God has <sup>j</sup>forgiven their <sup>k</sup>sins. <sup>4</sup> John did what

---

<sup>u</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>v</sup> **grew:** is when something became bigger and stronger.

<sup>w</sup> **wise:** is to <sup>•</sup>know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>x</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>y</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>z</sup> **ruler:** a <sup>•</sup>king or <sup>\*</sup>leader who tells the people of his <sup>\*</sup>nation what they must do.

<sup>a</sup> **Romans:** the people from Rome who <sup>\*</sup>oppressed the <sup>•</sup>Israelites in the time of Jesus.

<sup>b</sup> **Pilate:** the <sup>\*</sup>Roman <sup>\*</sup>governor in <sup>\*</sup>Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>c</sup> **rule:** is when the <sup>\*</sup>leader or the <sup>•</sup>king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>d</sup> **Judea:** the <sup>\*</sup>province in the <sup>\*</sup>south of <sup>\*</sup>Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>e</sup> **high-priest:** the <sup>\*</sup>leader of all the <sup>\*</sup>priests who worked for God. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>g</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>h</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start <sup>\*</sup>serving God.

<sup>i</sup> **baptise:** is when someone <sup>\*</sup>pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has <sup>\*</sup>forgiven your <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>j</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not <sup>\*</sup>punish people for the <sup>\*</sup>sins that they have done.

<sup>k</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do <sup>\*</sup>which God hates.

the <sup>l</sup>prophet Isaiah <sup>m</sup>wrote in his book. He said:

'Someone <sup>n</sup>shouts in the <sup>o</sup>desert.

He says: "You must <sup>p</sup>prepare  
the road for the •Lord.

You must make his road easy to walk on.

<sup>5</sup> Every <sup>q</sup>valley in the <sup>r</sup>mountain will be filled up,  
and every <sup>s</sup>mountain and <sup>t</sup>hill will be flat.

The roads will be <sup>u</sup>straight,  
bad roads will become good.

<sup>6</sup> Everyone will see that God <sup>v</sup>saves his people." <sup>w</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Many people came to John and asked him to <sup>x</sup>baptise them. But John said to them: 'You are <sup>y</sup>cunning like snakes. You try to run away from God who will <sup>z</sup>punish you, but you can not run away from God. <sup>8</sup> No, you must show that your lives have <sup>a</sup>turned to God and you must start doing the things that He

---

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>n</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>o</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>p</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>q</sup> **valley:** a flat \*piece of \*land \*between \*mountains and \*hills. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **hill:** a small \*mountain, where the \*ground is not flat but goes up. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **straight:** is when I walk and I do not \*turn left or right but I go in front of me.

<sup>v</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>w</sup> **Luke 4:4-6** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 40:3-5.

<sup>x</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>y</sup> **cunning:** \*clever and bad like a \*thief who wants to steal.

<sup>z</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>a</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

wants. You must show that you are like trees that have good <sup>b</sup>fruit. You say to each other: "We are the <sup>c</sup>children\_of\_Abraham," and you think God will not <sup>d</sup>punish you. But I tell you: God can say to these stones they must be children\_of\_Abraham and that will happen. <sup>9</sup> God has <sup>e</sup>already started to <sup>f</sup>judge. It is like someone with an <sup>g</sup>axe that has started to cut off every tree that does not have good <sup>h</sup>fruit. He will cut them off and <sup>i</sup>throw them into the fire.'

<sup>10</sup> The people said to John: 'What must we do?'

<sup>11</sup> John said to them: 'If you have <sup>2</sup> <sup>j</sup>coats, give one to someone who does not have one. If you have food, give some of your food to people who do not have food.'

<sup>12</sup> The <sup>k</sup>tax-collectors also came and asked John to <sup>l</sup>baptise them. They asked him: '<sup>m</sup>Teacher, what must we do?'

<sup>13</sup> John said to them: 'Do not say the people must pay more money to you than what they must pay.'

<sup>14</sup> The <sup>n</sup>soldiers asked John: 'And us, what must we do?'

John said to them: 'You must not <sup>o</sup>hurt people or tell people they must give you money. You must be <sup>p</sup>pleased with the money that you get.'

---

<sup>b</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>c</sup> **children\_of\_Abraham:** •Israelites or people who \*believe in God.

<sup>d</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>e</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>f</sup> **judge:** is when God \*decides that someone has done wrong and is \*guilty.

<sup>g</sup> **axe:** a sharp \*tool made from \*iron that people use to cut down trees. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>i</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>j</sup> **coat:** clothes that you put on when it is cold. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>l</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>m</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>n</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **hurt:** is when you hit a person or \*cause him \*pain.

<sup>p</sup> **please:** is when you are happy with someone or something.

<sup>15</sup> The people talked to each other and they asked John: 'Are you the •Christ?'

<sup>16</sup> John said to everyone: 'No, I <sup>q</sup>baptise you with water but later on, Someone will come who can do much more than I can do. I am not <sup>r</sup>important <sup>s</sup>enough to take off his <sup>t</sup>sandals. I baptise you with water, but He will <sup>u</sup>baptise you with the <sup>v</sup>Holy\_Spirit and with fire. <sup>17</sup> He will <sup>w</sup>judge everyone. It will be like a person who has a fork and who <sup>x</sup>separates the <sup>y</sup>wheat from the <sup>z</sup>chaff. He will put all the wheat in his <sup>a</sup>store room and He will burn the chaff in a big fire that will never stop burning.'

<sup>18</sup> John said many things to the people. He told them the <sup>b</sup>Good\_News that God wants to <sup>c</sup>turn their lives to God. <sup>19</sup> John also <sup>d</sup>preached to •King Herod and told him he may not take his brother's wife, Herodias. John also <sup>e</sup>warned King Herod and said that God will <sup>f</sup>punish him for all the bad things that he did. <sup>20</sup> Then Herod did something that was <sup>g</sup>worse: He said they must <sup>h</sup>arrest

---

<sup>q</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>r</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>s</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>t</sup> **sandals:** shoes that are open, you put them on your feet when you walk. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **baptise\_with\_the\_Holy\_Spirit:** is when the \*Spirit of God comes into a person and stays in him.

<sup>v</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>w</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>x</sup> **separate:** is when you take 2 or more things away from each other.

<sup>y</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **chaff:** \*pieces of \*leaves that are \*left over from \*heads\_of\_wheat. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>b</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>d</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>e</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>f</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.

<sup>h</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.



John and put him in <sup>i</sup>jail.

### John <sup>j</sup>baptises Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 3:13-17, Mark 1:9-11, John 1:29-34)*

<sup>21</sup> John <sup>k</sup>baptised all the people, he also baptised Jesus. When he <sup>l</sup>finished baptising Jesus, Jesus <sup>m</sup>prayed and the <sup>n</sup>heaven opened. <sup>22</sup> The <sup>o</sup>Holy\_Spirit came down to Jesus like a <sup>p</sup>dove that comes down from the <sup>q</sup>sky. God talked from <sup>r</sup>heaven and He said: 'You are my <sup>s</sup>Son, I love You. You make Me happy.'

### The family and <sup>t</sup>forefathers of Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 1:1-17)*

<sup>23</sup> Jesus was about 30 years old when He started to <sup>u</sup>preach and to tell the <sup>v</sup>Good\_News to the people. They <sup>w</sup>thought He was the •son of Joseph.

Joseph was the son of Eli. <sup>24</sup> Eli, was the •son of Matthat and Matthat was the son of Levi. Levi was the son of Melchi and Melchi was the son of

---

<sup>i</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>k</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>l</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>m</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** the \*sky, sun, moon and stars and everything above us.

<sup>o</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>p</sup> **dove:** a bird like a \*pigeon. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>r</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>s</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>t</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family.

<sup>u</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>v</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>w</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

Jannai, Jannai was the son of Joseph.<sup>25</sup> Joseph was the •son of Mattathias, Mattathias was the son of Amos, Amos was the son of Nahum, Nahum was the •son of Hesli, Hesli was the son of Naggai,<sup>26</sup> Naggai was the •son of Mahath, Mahath was the son of Mattathias, Mattathias was the son of Semein, Semein was the son of Josek, Josek was the son of Joda,<sup>27</sup> Joda was the •son of Johanan, Johanan was the son of Rhesa, Rhesa was the son of Zerubbabel, Zerubbabel was the son of Shealtiel, Shealtiel was the son of Neri,<sup>28</sup> Neri was the •son of Melchi, Melchi was the son of Addi, Addi was the son of Cosam, Cosam was the son of Elmadam, Elmadam was the son of Er,<sup>29</sup> Er was the •son of Joshua, Joshua was the son of Eliezer, Eliezer was the son of Jorim, Jorim was the son of Matthat, Matthat was the son of Levi,<sup>30</sup> Levi was the •son of Simeon, Simeon was the son of Judah, Judah was the son of Joseph, Joseph was the son of Jonam, Jonam was the son of Eliakim,<sup>31</sup> Eliakim was the •son of Melea, Melea was the son of Menna, Menna was the son of Mattatha, Mattatha was the •son of Nathan, Nathan was the <sup>x</sup>son of David,

<sup>32</sup> David was the •son of Jesse, Jesse was the son of Obed, Obed was the son of Boaz, Boaz was the son of Sala, Sala was the son of Nahshon,<sup>33</sup> Nahshon was the •son of Amminadab, Amminadab was the son of Admin, Admin was the son of Arni, Arni was the son of Hezron, Hezron was the son of Perez, Perez was the son of Judah,<sup>34</sup> Judah was the •son of <sup>y</sup>Jacob, Jacob was the son of Isaac, Isaac was the son of Abraham, Abraham was the son of Terah, Terah was the son of Nahor,<sup>35</sup> Nahor was the •son of Serug, Serug was the son of Reu, Reu was the son of Peleg, Peleg was the son of Eber, Eber was the son of Sala,<sup>36</sup> Sala was the •son of Cainan, Cainan was the son of Arphaxad, Arphaxad was the son of Shem, Shem was the son of Noah, Noah was the son of Lamech,<sup>37</sup> Lamech was the •son of Methuselah, Methuselah was the son of

---

<sup>x</sup> **son of David:** someone who comes from the family of •King David.

<sup>y</sup> **Jacob:** another name for \*Israel.

Enoch, Enoch was the son of Jared, Jared was the son of Mahalalel, Mahalalel was the son of Cainan, <sup>38</sup> Cainan was the •son of Enos, Enos was the son of Seth, Seth was the son of Adam and Adam was the son of God.

## 4

### The <sup>z</sup>devil <sup>a</sup>tempts Jesus to do wrong

*(Also in Matthew 4:1-11, Mark 1:12-13)*

<sup>1</sup> Jesus went away from the Jordan River. The <sup>b</sup>Holy\_Spirit was in Jesus and the <sup>c</sup>Spirit •took Him into the <sup>d</sup>desert. <sup>2</sup> The <sup>e</sup>devil <sup>f</sup>tested Jesus for 40 days and tried to <sup>g</sup>tempt Him to do wrong. Jesus did not have any food for 40 days and He was very <sup>h</sup>hungry. <sup>3</sup> The <sup>i</sup>devil said to Jesus:

'If You are the <sup>j</sup>Son of God, say to these stones they must change into bread.'

<sup>4</sup> But Jesus said to him: 'In the <sup>k</sup>Old\_Testament it is <sup>l</sup>written: "You can not live if you only have bread." <sup>m</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Then the <sup>n</sup>devil •took Jesus to a high place and he showed Him all the

---

<sup>z</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>a</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>b</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>c</sup> **Spirit of God:** the \*Holy\_Spirit whom we can not see.

<sup>d</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>e</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>f</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>g</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>h</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>i</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>j</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>k</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>l</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>m</sup> **Luke 4:4** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Deuteronomy 8:3.

<sup>n</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>o</sup>lands of the world. <sup>6</sup> The <sup>p</sup>devil said to Jesus: 'I will give You all these <sup>q</sup>lands and all the power, because God has given it to me and I can give it to anyone who I want to. <sup>7</sup> You must just <sup>r</sup>worship me, then You will have it all.'

<sup>8</sup> But Jesus said to him: 'In the <sup>s</sup>Old Testament it is <sup>t</sup>written: "You must <sup>u</sup>worship the •Lord your God and <sup>v</sup>serve only Him." <sup>w</sup>

<sup>9</sup> Then the <sup>x</sup>devil •took Jesus into Jerusalem and up to the top of the •temple. The devil said to Jesus: 'If You are the <sup>y</sup>Son of God, then jump down, <sup>10</sup> because it is written in the <sup>z</sup>Old Testament: "God will tell his <sup>a</sup>angels they must <sup>b</sup>protect You, <sup>11</sup> they will hold You in their hands, so You will not <sup>c</sup>hurt your foot on a stone." '

<sup>12</sup> But Jesus said to the <sup>d</sup>devil: 'It is also written in the <sup>e</sup>Old Testament: "You must not <sup>f</sup>test the •Lord your God." <sup>g</sup>

---

<sup>o</sup> **lands:** \*countries, like South Africa and Kenya.

<sup>p</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>q</sup> **lands:** \*countries, like South Africa and Kenya.

<sup>r</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to someone and \*serve him.

<sup>s</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>t</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>u</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>v</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>w</sup> **Luke 4:8** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Deuteronomy 6:13.

<sup>x</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>y</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>z</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>a</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>b</sup> **protect:** is to help someone and stop his \*enemies or the bad things that will \*hurt him.

<sup>c</sup> **hurt:** is when you hit a person or \*cause him \*pain.

<sup>d</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>e</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>f</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>g</sup> **Luke 4:12** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Deuteronomy 6:16.

<sup>13</sup> When the <sup>h</sup>devil <sup>i</sup>finished <sup>j</sup>tempting Jesus to do wrong, he went away for a long time.

### Jesus in Galilee

*(Also in Matthew 4:12-17, Mark 1:14-15, John 4:3)*

<sup>14</sup> Jesus came back to Galilee and the <sup>k</sup>Holy\_Spirit made Him strong. In Galilee, all the people talked about Jesus. <sup>15</sup> Jesus started to teach them in the <sup>l</sup>synagogues and everyone said good things about Him.

### The people of Nazareth <sup>m</sup>chase Jesus away

*(Also in Matthew 13:53-58, Mark 6:1-6)*

<sup>16</sup> Jesus came to Nazareth, the town where He lived when He was a child. He went to the <sup>n</sup>synagogue every <sup>o</sup>Sabbath day. Then one day He <sup>p</sup>got up in the <sup>q</sup>synagogue to read the Bible to the people. <sup>17</sup> They gave Him the book of the <sup>r</sup>prophet Isaiah. Jesus opened the book and He read what Isaiah <sup>s</sup>wrote. He read:

<sup>18</sup> "The <sup>t</sup>Spirit\_of\_the\_Lord leads me.

The •Lord has <sup>u</sup>anointed me,

---

<sup>h</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>i</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>j</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>k</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>l</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>m</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>n</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>o</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>p</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>q</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>r</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>s</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>t</sup> **Spirit of God:** the \*Holy\_Spirit whom we can not see.

<sup>u</sup> **anoint:** is when they \*pour \*olive oil over someone so that he can work for God.

He said I must bring good news to poor people.

He sent me to tell the <sup>v</sup>prisoners  
that they are free, they can go.

He sent me to tell the blind people  
that they will see again.

I must free all the people who are <sup>w</sup>suffering.

<sup>19</sup> I must say: Now is the time  
when the •Lord will <sup>x</sup>save his people.<sup>y</sup>

<sup>20</sup> Then Jesus closed the Book and He gave it back to the person who had to  
put it away. Jesus sat down and everyone in the <sup>z</sup>synagogue looked at Him.

<sup>21</sup> Then Jesus started to talk to the people and He said: 'Today God has let  
these things happen <sup>a</sup>which I have read from the Bible.'

<sup>22</sup> All the people said good things about Jesus. They were <sup>b</sup>amazed and said  
Jesus tells them wonderful things. They said to each other: 'He is the •son of  
Joseph, where did He learn these wonderful things?'

<sup>23</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'Later you will say the words of this <sup>c</sup>proverb to  
Me:

"If you are a doctor, then you must <sup>d</sup>heal yourself."

You will also say: "We heard of all the <sup>e</sup>miracles that You did in  
Capernaum. Now You must do the same things here in this town where You

---

<sup>v</sup> **prisoner:** a person who is in \*jail or in \*prison. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>x</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>y</sup> **Luke 4:18-19** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 61:1-2.

<sup>z</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>a</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>b</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>c</sup> **proverb:** a few words that someone says or writes that are \*true and \*wise.

<sup>d</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>e</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

were a child." <sup>24</sup> But I tell you: People do not listen to a <sup>f</sup>prophet in the town where his people live. <sup>25</sup> It was also <sup>g</sup>true in the time when the <sup>h</sup>prophet Elijah lived in the <sup>i</sup>land of <sup>j</sup>Israel. It did not rain for 3 years and 6 months and there was no food. There were many <sup>k</sup>widows in the <sup>l</sup>land of Israel, <sup>26</sup> but the •Lord did not tell Elijah to go to one of them. He sent Elijah only to a <sup>m</sup>widow in the town of Sarepta in the <sup>n</sup>land of Sidon. <sup>27</sup> And in the time when the <sup>o</sup>prophet Elisha lived, there were many <sup>p</sup>lepers in the <sup>q</sup>land of <sup>r</sup>Israel. But the •Lord did not <sup>s</sup>heal one of them, He only <sup>t</sup>healed Naaman, from the <sup>u</sup>land of Syria.'

<sup>28</sup> Everyone in the <sup>v</sup>synagogue was angry when they heard what Jesus said. <sup>29</sup> They <sup>w</sup>got up and <sup>x</sup>chased Jesus out from the town. Their town was on a <sup>y</sup>mountain and they •took Him to the side of the <sup>z</sup>mountain, they wanted to

---

<sup>f</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>g</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>h</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>i</sup> **land:** the \*country of Canaan.

<sup>j</sup> **Israel:** the \*land \*which God gave to his people, the •Israelites or \*Jews.

<sup>k</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>l</sup> **land:** the \*country of Canaan.

<sup>m</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>n</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>o</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>p</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>q</sup> **land:** the \*country of Canaan.

<sup>r</sup> **Israel:** the \*land \*which God gave to his people, the •Israelites or \*Jews.

<sup>s</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>t</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>u</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>v</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>w</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>x</sup> **chase out:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>y</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

push Him off the <sup>a</sup>mountain. <sup>30</sup> But Jesus walked <sup>b</sup>through the <sup>c</sup>crowd of people and He went away.

### Jesus <sup>d</sup>chases\_out\_an\_evil\_spirit

(Also in Mark 1:21-28)

<sup>31</sup> Jesus went to Capernaum, a town in the <sup>e</sup>province of Galilee. Every <sup>f</sup>Sabbath day He went to the <sup>g</sup>synagogue to teach the people. <sup>32</sup> The people were very <sup>h</sup>surprised when they heard the things that Jesus told them, because they <sup>i</sup>knew that what He said, came from God.

<sup>33</sup> In the <sup>j</sup>synagogue there was a man who had an <sup>k</sup>evil\_spirit in him. The spirit <sup>l</sup>shouted\_loudly and said: <sup>34</sup> 'Jesus of Nazareth, what do You want to do with us? Have You come to kill us all? I •know who You are. You are the <sup>m</sup>Holy One of God.'

<sup>35</sup> Jesus told the <sup>n</sup>spirit to stop talking, He said: 'Be <sup>o</sup>quiet and go out of the man.'

Everyone •saw how the <sup>p</sup>devil let the man fall on the <sup>q</sup>ground and he went

---

<sup>a</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>c</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>d</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>e</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>f</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>g</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>h</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>i</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>j</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>k</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>l</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>m</sup> **Holy:** someone who is holy, \*belongs to God.

<sup>n</sup> **spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>o</sup> **keep quiet:** is when you don't speak or make a \*noise.

<sup>p</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>q</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.



out of the man, he did not <sup>r</sup>hurt him. <sup>36</sup> All the people were very <sup>s</sup>surprised and they said to each other: 'The words that Jesus says, come from God. He tells the <sup>t</sup>evil\_spirits to go out and they listen to Him and go out.'

<sup>37</sup> All the people were talking about what Jesus did.

### Jesus <sup>u</sup>heals Peter's <sup>v</sup>mother-in-law and other sick people

*(Also in Matthew 8:14-17, Mark 1:29-34)*

<sup>38</sup> Jesus went away from the <sup>w</sup>synagogue and He went to Simon's house. Simon's <sup>x</sup>mother-in-law was very sick in bed, her body was very hot. The people asked Jesus to help her. <sup>39</sup> Jesus came to her bed and He said: 'You will not be sick anymore.'

<sup>y</sup>Immediately she was not sick anymore, she <sup>z</sup>got up and gave them food. <sup>40</sup> When the sun went down, the people started to bring all the sick people to Jesus. Jesus put his hands on everyone and He <sup>a</sup>healed them. <sup>41</sup> He also <sup>b</sup>chased\_demons\_out of many people and the <sup>c</sup>demons <sup>d</sup>shouted: 'You are the <sup>e</sup>Son of God.'

The demons <sup>f</sup>knew He was the •Christ. That is why Jesus was angry with

---

<sup>r</sup> **hurt:** is when you hit a person or \*cause him \*pain.

<sup>s</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>t</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>u</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>v</sup> **mother-in-law:** the mother of your \*wife or of your \*husband.

<sup>w</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>x</sup> **mother-in-law:** the mother of your \*wife or of your \*husband.

<sup>y</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>z</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>a</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>b</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>c</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>d</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>e</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>f</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

them and told them to keep <sup>g</sup>quiet.

### Jesus goes away from Capernaum

*(Also in Matthew 4:23, Mark 1:35-39)*

<sup>42</sup>The next morning Jesus went away to a <sup>h</sup>quiet place to be alone. Many people were looking for Him. When they <sup>•</sup>saw Him, they did not want Him to go away from them. <sup>43</sup>But Jesus said to them: 'I must also go to the people in other towns, I must tell them the <sup>i</sup>Good\_News that God is <sup>j</sup>King. This is why God sent Me.'

<sup>44</sup>Then Jesus went to other towns in <sup>k</sup>Judea and He started to teach the people in the <sup>l</sup>synagogues.

## 5

### Jesus <sup>m</sup>chooses his first <sup>n</sup>disciples

*(Also in Matthew 4:18-22, Mark 1:16-20)*

<sup>1</sup>One day Jesus came to the <sup>o</sup>lake of Gennesaret, He was standing there and <sup>p</sup>preaching the <sup>q</sup>message of God to the people. There were many people who listened to Him and they were standing next to Him. <sup>2</sup>Jesus <sup>•</sup>saw 2 <sup>r</sup>boats on

---

<sup>g</sup> **keep quiet:** is when you don't speak or make a \*noise.

<sup>h</sup> **quiet:** a place where no other people are.

<sup>i</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>j</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>l</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>m</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>n</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>o</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>p</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>q</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>r</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

the <sup>s</sup>beach of the <sup>t</sup>lake. The <sup>u</sup>fishermen were not in the <sup>v</sup>boats, they were busy washing the <sup>w</sup>fishing-nets. <sup>3</sup> Jesus •got into one of the <sup>x</sup>boats, it was Simon's <sup>y</sup>boat. Jesus asked Simon to take the <sup>z</sup>boat a little <sup>a</sup>further onto the <sup>b</sup>lake and away from the <sup>c</sup>beach. Then Jesus sat down in the <sup>d</sup>boat and He started to teach the people. <sup>4</sup> When Jesus <sup>e</sup>finished speaking, He said to Simon: 'Row a little <sup>g</sup>further to where the water is deep and put your <sup>h</sup>fishing-nets into the water to <sup>i</sup>catch fish.'

<sup>5</sup> Simon said to Jesus: 'Teacher, we have worked all night, but we did not <sup>k</sup>catch any fish. But if You say I must do it, then I will put in the <sup>l</sup>fishing-nets.'

---

<sup>s</sup> **beach:** the sand where the sea or \*lake stops and the \*land \*begins.

<sup>t</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>u</sup> **fishermen:** men who \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **further:** far, to go on longer.

<sup>b</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>c</sup> **beach:** the sand where the sea or \*lake stops and the \*land \*begins.

<sup>d</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>f</sup> **row:** is when you make a \*boat go forward with \*rowing-oars. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **further:** far, to go on longer.

<sup>h</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **catch:** is when you take fish out of the water with a \*fishing-hook or a \*fishing-net.

<sup>j</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>k</sup> **catch:** is when you take fish out of the water with a \*fishing-hook or a \*fishing-net.

<sup>l</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>6</sup> Then Simon put the <sup>m</sup>fishing-nets into the water and the nets were full of fish. There were so many fish that the fishing-nets started to <sup>n</sup>tear. <sup>7</sup> They called their friends in the other <sup>o</sup>boat to come and help them. Their friends came and they filled the 2 <sup>p</sup>boats with fish. It was so full that the <sup>q</sup>boats <sup>r</sup>almost started to sink. <sup>8</sup> When Simon Peter •saw this, he <sup>s</sup>knelt on the <sup>t</sup>ground before Jesus and said: '•Lord, don't come near me because I am a bad man, full of <sup>u</sup>sin.'

<sup>9</sup> Simon Peter and the other people with him were very <sup>v</sup>surprised when they •saw all the fish. <sup>10</sup> James and John were also very <sup>w</sup>surprised, they were the •sons of Zebedee and they were <sup>x</sup>fishermen who worked with Simon. Jesus said to Simon: 'Do not be <sup>y</sup>afraid, from now on you will not <sup>z</sup>catch fish, you will bring people to God.'

<sup>11</sup> They put their <sup>a</sup>boats on the <sup>b</sup>beach and they went away with Jesus.

---

<sup>m</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **tear:** is when 2 people pull on 2 sides of something and it breaks in 2.

<sup>o</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **almost:** is when I have not \*finished something \*yet, but I will finish it \*soon.

<sup>s</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>u</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>v</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>w</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>x</sup> **fishermen:** men who \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>z</sup> **catch:** is when you take fish out of the water with a \*fishing-hook or a \*fishing-net.

<sup>a</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **beach:** the sand where the sea or \*lake stops and the \*land \*begins.

## Jesus <sup>c</sup>heals a <sup>d</sup>leper

(Also in Matthew 8:1-4, Mark 1:40-45)

<sup>12</sup> Jesus came into a town where there was a <sup>e</sup>leper. When he <sup>•</sup>saw Jesus, he lay down with his face to the <sup>f</sup>ground. He <sup>g</sup>begged Jesus and said to Him: 'Lord, if You want to, You can <sup>h</sup>heal me.'

<sup>13</sup> Jesus put out his hand and He <sup>i</sup>touch<sup>ed</sup> the man and said: 'I want to <sup>j</sup>heal you. Now you are <sup>k</sup>healed.'

<sup>l</sup>Immediately the man was well, he did not have <sup>m</sup>leprosy anymore. <sup>14</sup> Jesus said to the man: 'You must not tell anyone about this. Go and show the <sup>n</sup>priest that you are well and give the <sup>o</sup>offering that the <sup>p</sup>laws of Moses say to show that you are <sup>q</sup>healed. Then the priests will <sup>•</sup>know that you are <sup>r</sup>pure.'

<sup>15</sup> The people started to talk more and more about what Jesus did. Many people came to listen to Him and they asked Jesus to <sup>s</sup>heal the sick people.

<sup>16</sup> Jesus <sup>t</sup>often went to <sup>u</sup>quiet places where He <sup>•</sup>could be alone and <sup>v</sup>pray.

---

<sup>c</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>d</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>e</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>f</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>g</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>h</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>i</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>j</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>m</sup> **leprosy:** a very bad \*skin \*disease that made people \*impure.

<sup>n</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the <sup>•</sup>temple.

<sup>o</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>p</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>q</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>r</sup> **pure:** is when God has washed away someone's \*sins or has taken away everything that was wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>t</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>u</sup> **quiet:** a place where there are not many other people.

<sup>v</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

## Jesus <sup>w</sup>heals a man who •could not walk

(Also in Matthew 9:1-8, Mark 2:1-12)

<sup>17</sup> One day Jesus was <sup>x</sup>teaching the people. There were also <sup>y</sup>Pharisees and <sup>z</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws who came to listen to Him, they came from all the towns in Galilee and <sup>a</sup>Judea and from Jerusalem. The power of the •Lord worked in Jesus to <sup>b</sup>heal people. <sup>18</sup> Then a few men <sup>c</sup>carried a man who •could not walk, he was lying on a <sup>d</sup>sleeping-mat. They tried to get into the house because they wanted to bring the man to Jesus. <sup>19</sup> But they •could not bring the man to Jesus because there were too many people. Then they •took some <sup>e</sup>tiles out from the <sup>f</sup>roof above Jesus and they let the man down, he was lying on his <sup>g</sup>sleeping-mat. <sup>20</sup> When Jesus •saw that they <sup>h</sup>believed that He can <sup>i</sup>heal the man, He said to the man: 'My friend, I <sup>j</sup>forgive your <sup>k</sup>sins.'

<sup>21</sup> The <sup>l</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>m</sup>Pharisees talked to each other and said: 'Who is this Man? He thinks He is God. A man can not forgive <sup>n</sup>sins, only God

---

<sup>w</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>x</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>y</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>z</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>a</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>b</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>c</sup> **carried:** is when you have taken something from one place to another.

<sup>d</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **tile:** a flat \*piece of \*clay people use to make a \*roof of a house.

<sup>f</sup> **roof:** the top of a house or building that keeps the water out when it rains.

<sup>g</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>i</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>j</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>k</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>l</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>m</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>n</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

can <sup>o</sup>forgive <sup>p</sup>sins.'

<sup>22</sup> Jesus <sup>q</sup>knew what they were talking about and He said to them: 'Why do you say that? <sup>23</sup> Do you think it is easy for Me to say: "I <sup>r</sup>forgive your <sup>s</sup>sins?" Or is it easier for Me to say: "Get up, take your <sup>t</sup>sleeping-mat and walk?"

<sup>24</sup> But I will show you that I, the <sup>u</sup>Son of man, can <sup>v</sup>forgive <sup>w</sup>sins on <sup>x</sup>earth.'

Then Jesus said to the man who <sup>•</sup>could not walk: 'I am telling you: Get up, <sup>y</sup>pick up your <sup>z</sup>sleeping-mat and go home.'

<sup>25</sup> The man <sup>a</sup>got up <sup>b</sup>immediately. Everyone <sup>•</sup>saw it. He <sup>•</sup>took his <sup>c</sup>sleeping-mat and he went home. He <sup>d</sup>praised God and he did not stop. <sup>26</sup> All the people were <sup>e</sup>amazed and they <sup>f</sup>praised God. They were <sup>g</sup>surprised and they said: 'Today we have seen wonderful things.'

---

<sup>o</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>p</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>q</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>r</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>s</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>t</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>v</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>w</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>x</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>y</sup> **pick up:** is when you take something from the \*ground with your hands.

<sup>z</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>b</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>c</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>e</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>f</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>g</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

## Jesus calls Levi

(Also in Matthew 9:9-13, Mark 2:13-17)

<sup>27</sup> Later Jesus •saw a <sup>h</sup>tax-collector, his name was Levi. He was sitting at the place where he <sup>i</sup>collected <sup>j</sup>taxes. Jesus said to him: 'Come with Me.'

<sup>28</sup> Levi <sup>k</sup>got up, he did not take anything with him and he went with Jesus.

<sup>29</sup> Later Levi held a <sup>l</sup>feast at his house for Jesus. There were many <sup>m</sup>tax-collectors and some other people eating with them. <sup>30</sup> Some <sup>n</sup>Pharisees and <sup>o</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws did not like these people. They asked the <sup>p</sup>disciples: 'Why does Jesus eat with <sup>q</sup>tax-collectors and <sup>r</sup>sinners?'

<sup>31</sup> Then Jesus said to them: 'People who are <sup>s</sup>healthy do not need a doctor, but people who are sick, need a doctor. <sup>32</sup> I did not come to call people who think they do what the <sup>t</sup>laws of God say. No, I came to call people who are full of <sup>u</sup>sin so that they can <sup>v</sup>turn their lives to God and start doing what He wants.'

---

<sup>h</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>i</sup> **collect:** is when you go to people to get money from them.

<sup>j</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>k</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>l</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>m</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>n</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>o</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>p</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>q</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>r</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>s</sup> **healthy:** not sick, but strong.

<sup>t</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>u</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>v</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.



## Why the <sup>w</sup>disciples of Jesus do not <sup>x</sup>fast

(Also in Matthew 9:14-17, Mark 2:18-22)

<sup>33</sup> Some people said to Jesus: 'John the Baptist's <sup>y</sup>disciples <sup>z</sup>often <sup>a</sup>fast and <sup>b</sup>pray, also the <sup>c</sup>disciples of the <sup>d</sup>Pharisees, but your <sup>e</sup>disciples eat and drink, they do not <sup>f</sup>fast.'

<sup>34</sup> Jesus said to them: 'You can not tell the people at a <sup>g</sup>wedding that they can not eat <sup>h</sup>while the <sup>i</sup>bridegroom is with them. <sup>35</sup> But there will come a time when the <sup>j</sup>bridegroom is no longer with them, then they will <sup>k</sup>fast.'

<sup>36</sup> Then Jesus told them a <sup>l</sup>parable, He said:

'No person <sup>m</sup>mends old clothes with a new <sup>n</sup>piece\_of\_cloth that has not <sup>o</sup>yet <sup>p</sup>shrunk. When someone does that, the new <sup>q</sup>cloth will shrink and

---

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>x</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>y</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>z</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>a</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>b</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>c</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>d</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>e</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>f</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>g</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>h</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>i</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>j</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>k</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>l</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>m</sup> **mend:** is when you \*repair clothes that are \*torn.

<sup>n</sup> **piece\_of\_cloth:** a big part of \*linen or \*material that people can use to make clothes.

<sup>o</sup> **yet:** up to that time.

<sup>p</sup> **shrunk:** is when something •got smaller, like new clothes that have been washed.

<sup>q</sup> **cloth:** a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

the old clothes will <sup>r</sup>tear <sup>s</sup>further.

<sup>37</sup> And no one <sup>t</sup>pours new wine into an old <sup>u</sup>skin-bag, because the new wine will break the old <sup>v</sup>skin-bag. Then the wine and the <sup>w</sup>skin-bag will be <sup>x</sup>lost. <sup>38</sup> No, you must put new wine in a new <sup>y</sup>skin-bag, then you will not <sup>z</sup>lose the wine and the <sup>a</sup>skin-bag.

<sup>39</sup> Remember: No one who drinks old wine, wants new wine. They say the old wine is better.'

## 6

### Jesus is •Lord of the <sup>b</sup>Sabbath day

*(Also in Matthew 12:1-8, Mark 2:23-28)*

<sup>1</sup> Jesus and his <sup>c</sup>disciples walked in a <sup>d</sup>wheat\_field, it was on a <sup>e</sup>Sabbath day. The <sup>f</sup>disciples <sup>g</sup>picked some of the <sup>h</sup>wheat and they •took out the <sup>i</sup>grains\_of\_wheat with their hands and ate it. <sup>2</sup> Then some of the <sup>j</sup>Pharisees

---

<sup>r</sup> **tear:** is when 2 people pull on 2 sides of something and it breaks in 2.

<sup>s</sup> **further:** far, to go on longer.

<sup>t</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>u</sup> **skin-bag:** a bag made from animal \*skins to keep water or wine in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **skin-bag:** a bag made from animal \*skins to keep water or wine in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **skin-bag:** a bag made from animal \*skins to keep water or wine in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>y</sup> **skin-bag:** a bag made from animal \*skins to keep water or wine in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

<sup>a</sup> **skin-bag:** a bag made from animal \*skins to keep water or wine in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **wheat field:** a place where \*wheat or \*corn grows. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>g</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **grains\_of\_wheat:** the \*seeds in the \*head of wheat that people can eat. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

asked: 'Why are you <sup>k</sup>picking <sup>l</sup>wheat on the <sup>m</sup>Sabbath day? You •know that the <sup>n</sup>laws of God say that you may not work on the <sup>o</sup>Sabbath day.'

<sup>3</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Did you read what David did when he and his men were <sup>p</sup>hungry and they had no food? <sup>4</sup> David went into the •temple and he •took the bread that only the <sup>q</sup>priests may eat. David ate that bread and he also gave some of that bread to his men.'

<sup>5</sup> Jesus said to them: 'I, the <sup>r</sup>Son of man, I am •Lord and I can <sup>s</sup>decide what people may do on the <sup>t</sup>Sabbath day.'

### The man with a <sup>u</sup>crippled hand

(Also in Matthew 12:9-14, Mark 3:1-6)

<sup>6</sup> On another <sup>v</sup>Sabbath day Jesus went to a <sup>w</sup>synagogue and He was <sup>x</sup>teaching the people. There was a man, his right hand was <sup>y</sup>crippled. <sup>7</sup> The <sup>z</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>a</sup>Pharisees looked at Jesus to see if He was going to <sup>b</sup>heal the man on the <sup>c</sup>Sabbath day. They wanted to <sup>d</sup>accuse Jesus of doing

---

<sup>k</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>n</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>o</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>p</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>q</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>r</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>s</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>t</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>u</sup> **crippled hand:** a small hand that can not work.

<sup>v</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>w</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>x</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>y</sup> **crippled hand:** a small hand that can not work.

<sup>z</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>a</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>b</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>c</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>d</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

something wrong. <sup>8</sup> But Jesus <sup>e</sup>knew what they were thinking. He said to the man with the <sup>f</sup>crippled hand: 'Come up and stand here where all the people can see you.'

The man did what Jesus said. <sup>9</sup> Jesus asked the <sup>g</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and the <sup>h</sup>Pharisees: 'Tell Me, is it right to <sup>i</sup>save the <sup>j</sup>life of a person or to kill a person on the <sup>k</sup>Sabbath day?'

<sup>10</sup> Jesus looked at the people, then He said to the man: 'Put out your hand.'

The man put out his hand and his hand was <sup>l</sup>healed. <sup>11</sup> The <sup>m</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>n</sup>Pharisees were angry, very angry. They made plans to do something bad to Jesus.

### Jesus <sup>o</sup>chooses 12 <sup>p</sup>apostles

*(Also in Matthew 10:1-4, Mark 3:13-19)*

<sup>12</sup> Not long after that, Jesus went to the <sup>q</sup>mountain to <sup>r</sup>pray. He prayed to God all night long. <sup>13</sup> The next morning He called his <sup>s</sup>disciples together and He <sup>t</sup>chose 12 of them to be his <sup>u</sup>apostles. <sup>14</sup> Their names were Simon, his

---

<sup>e</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>f</sup> **crippled hand:** a small hand that can not work.

<sup>g</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>h</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>i</sup> **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay \*alive.

<sup>j</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>k</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>l</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>m</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>n</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>o</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>p</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>q</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>u</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

other name was Peter and his brother Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, <sup>15</sup> Matthew, Thomas, James •son of Alphaeus, Simon the <sup>v</sup>patriot, <sup>16</sup> Judas •son of James and Judas Iscariot who later <sup>w</sup>betrayed Jesus.

### Many people come to Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 4:24-25, Mark 3:7-12)*

<sup>17</sup> Jesus and the <sup>x</sup>apostles came down from the <sup>y</sup>mountain to a flat place. There were many of his <sup>z</sup>disciples and many other people who came from all over the <sup>a</sup>province of <sup>b</sup>Judea and Jerusalem and from the towns of Tyre and Sidon near the sea. <sup>18</sup> They all listened to Jesus and asked Him to <sup>c</sup>heal them. There were <sup>d</sup>evil\_spirits in some of the people and Jesus also <sup>e</sup>healed the people who had the evil\_spirits in them. <sup>19</sup> Everyone wanted to <sup>f</sup>touch Jesus, because there was power that came from Him that <sup>g</sup>healed them.

### People who are <sup>h</sup>really happy

*(Also in Matthew 5:3-12)*

<sup>20</sup> Jesus looked at his <sup>i</sup>disciples and He said to them:

'You who are poor, are happy people,

---

<sup>v</sup> **patriot:** a person who loves his people and his \*country and wants to fight to help them.

<sup>w</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>x</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>y</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>b</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>c</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>d</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>e</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>f</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>g</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>h</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

because God is your <sup>j</sup>King.

<sup>21</sup> You who are <sup>k</sup>hungry,  
you are happy people,  
because God will give you <sup>l</sup>enough food to eat.  
You who are crying now, are happy people,  
because you will <sup>m</sup>laugh.

<sup>22</sup> You are happy people  
when other people hate you and <sup>n</sup>chase you away  
and say bad things about you  
because you <sup>o</sup>belong to Me, the <sup>p</sup>Son of man.

<sup>23</sup> You must be happy  
when they do bad things to you,  
so happy that you want to jump up and down,  
because in <sup>q</sup>heaven  
God will be very good to you.  
Can you remember what happened  
to the <sup>r</sup>prophets?  
The fathers of the people who hate you now,  
did the same bad things  
to the <sup>s</sup>prophets long ago.

<sup>24</sup> But you rich people, you will <sup>t</sup>suffer,

---

<sup>j</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>l</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>m</sup> **laugh:** is when you are very happy, you smile and \*shout: 'ha ha.'

<sup>n</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>o</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>p</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>q</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>s</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>t</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

because in <sup>u</sup>this\_life here on <sup>v</sup>earth  
you have had an easy <sup>w</sup>life.

<sup>25</sup> You who have too much food now,  
God will let you be <sup>x</sup>hungry.

You who <sup>y</sup>laugh now,  
God will let you cry and <sup>z</sup>mourn.

<sup>26</sup> <sup>a</sup>Trouble will come to you  
if all the people just say nice things about you,  
their fathers and <sup>b</sup>forefathers long ago  
also said nice things about the <sup>c</sup>false\_prophets.'

### The <sup>d</sup>disciples must love their <sup>e</sup>enemies

*(Also in Matthew 5:39-48)*

<sup>27</sup> Jesus also said:

'I am telling you all who listen to Me: You must love your <sup>f</sup>enemies. You must be good to people who hate you. <sup>28</sup> You must <sup>g</sup>bless the people who <sup>h</sup>curse you. You must <sup>i</sup>pray for the people who do bad things to you. <sup>29</sup> If

---

<sup>u</sup> **this\_life**: now \*while we live on \*earth.

<sup>v</sup> **earth**: the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>w</sup> **life**: the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>x</sup> **hungry**: is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>y</sup> **laugh**: is when you are very happy, you smile and \*shout: 'ha ha.'

<sup>z</sup> **mourn**: is when you are \*sad and cry because something bad has happened.

<sup>a</sup> **trouble**: big problems.

<sup>b</sup> **forefathers**: the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>c</sup> **false\_prophet**: a person who tells \*lies and teaches things about God that are wrong.

<sup>d</sup> **disciples**: people who \*believe in Jesus Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>e</sup> **enemies**: the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>f</sup> **enemies**: the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>g</sup> **bless**: is when someone \*prays that God will do good things to other people.

<sup>h</sup> **curse**: is when people are angry and say bad things to other people.

<sup>i</sup> **pray**: is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

someone hits you on the side of your face, <sup>j</sup>turn your head and tell him that he may also hit you on the other side of your face. If someone wants to take your <sup>k</sup>coat, give him your coat and your shirt. <sup>30</sup> Give to everyone who asks you something. And if someone takes your things, don't ask him to give it back. <sup>31</sup> You must do good things to other people, as you want them to do good things to you.

<sup>32</sup> If you only love those people who love you, then God will not be good to you, because the <sup>l</sup>sinners do the same, they also love their friends. <sup>33</sup> If you do good only to those who are good to you, then you are not better than the <sup>m</sup>sinners, because they do the same. <sup>34</sup> If you give money only to people who can pay you back, God will not say you did a good thing, because bad people also <sup>n</sup>lend money to each other because they think they will get their money back.

<sup>35</sup> No, you must not be the same as other people. You must love your <sup>o</sup>enemies, you must be good to everyone. You must <sup>p</sup>lend things to them but you must not <sup>q</sup>hope to get it back. Then the •Lord will be good to you and you will be children of the <sup>r</sup>Most\_High\_God. God is good to everyone, also to the people who do not thank Him for it, He is also good to bad people. <sup>36</sup> You must feel sorry for other people and be good to them, like your Father is good to everyone.'

---

<sup>j</sup> **turn:** is when you do not stand still but you make your head look to the left or to the right.

<sup>k</sup> **coat:** clothes that you put on when it is cold. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>m</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>n</sup> **lend:** is when you give something to someone for a short \*while, he must bring it back later.

<sup>o</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>p</sup> **lend:** is when you give something to someone for a short \*while, he must bring it back later.

<sup>q</sup> **hope:** is when you wish that something good will happen.

<sup>r</sup> **Most\_High\_God:** a name for God that \*means He is more \*important than everyone \*else.



## Do not <sup>s</sup>judge other people

(Also in Matthew 7:1-18, Mark 4:24)

<sup>37</sup> Jesus said: 'Do not say other people are wrong and God must <sup>t</sup>punish them. If you do not <sup>u</sup>judge them, then God will not <sup>v</sup>judge you. You must <sup>w</sup>forgive other people, then God will also <sup>x</sup>forgive you. <sup>38</sup> Give to other people, then God will give to you. You will get all you need and much more. What you do to other people, God will let them do to you.'

<sup>39</sup> Jesus used <sup>y</sup>examples to teach them, He said:

'A blind man can not lead another blind man. If he does, the 2 of them will <sup>z</sup>both fall into the water. <sup>40</sup> A <sup>a</sup>disciple is not more <sup>b</sup>important than the <sup>c</sup>teacher who teaches him. But if he learned everything, then he will be like his teacher.

<sup>41</sup> Why do you see the small <sup>d</sup>piece of wood in your brother's eye, but you do not see the big piece of wood in your own eye? <sup>42</sup> You can not tell your brother that you want to take out the small <sup>e</sup>piece of wood in his eye, when you have a big piece of wood in your own eye. If you do

---

<sup>s</sup> **judge:** is when you \*decide that someone has done wrong and that he is \*guilty.

<sup>t</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>u</sup> **judge:** is when you \*decide that someone has done wrong and that he is \*guilty.

<sup>v</sup> **judge:** is when God \*decides that someone has done wrong and is \*guilty.

<sup>w</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>x</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>y</sup> **example:** something that you use to \*explain what you are saying.

<sup>z</sup> **both:** not one but 2.

<sup>a</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>b</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>c</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>d</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>e</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

that, then you are a <sup>f</sup>hypocrite. You must first take out the big piece of wood from your own eye, then you will be <sup>g</sup>able to take out the small <sup>h</sup>piece of wood from your brother's eye.'

### A tree and its <sup>i</sup>fruit

(Also in Matthew 7:17-20, 12:34-35)

Jesus also said:

'You will <sup>k</sup>know what tree it is when you see what <sup>j</sup>fruit the tree has. <sup>43</sup> A good tree can not have bad <sup>k</sup>fruit and a bad tree can not have good <sup>l</sup>fruit. <sup>44</sup> How do you <sup>k</sup>know what kind of tree it is? You look at the <sup>m</sup>fruit on the tree. You do not <sup>n</sup>pick figs from a <sup>o</sup>thorn tree. You can not pick grapes from a <sup>p</sup>thorn-bush. <sup>45</sup> It is the same with people: Good people do good things because there are good things in their hearts. And bad people do bad things because there are bad things in their hearts. Yes, the words that you speak show what is in your heart.'

### There are 2 kinds of <sup>q</sup>foundations

(Also in Matthew 7:21-27)

<sup>46</sup> Jesus asked them:

---

<sup>f</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>g</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>h</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>i</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>j</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>k</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>l</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>m</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>n</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **thorn tree:** a \*plant with sharp \*points that can \*hurt people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **thorn-bush:** a \*plant with sharp \*points that can \*hurt people.

<sup>q</sup> **foundation:** the part of a house under the \*ground \*which makes it strong.

'Why do you say so many times I am your •Lord, but you don't want to do what I say? <sup>47</sup> I will tell you what someone is like who comes to Me and listens to Me and does what I say. <sup>48</sup> He is like the man who built a house with a strong <sup>r</sup>foundation on the <sup>s</sup>rock. When a <sup>t</sup>storm came and the <sup>u</sup>flood water came up to his house, the river •could not wash away the house, because the man built a strong foundation on the <sup>v</sup>rock.

<sup>49</sup> Someone who hears what I say, but does not want to do what I say, is like a man who built his house on the sand, it did not have a strong <sup>w</sup>foundation. When the <sup>x</sup>storm came and the <sup>y</sup>flood water came up to his house, the house was <sup>z</sup>destroyed <sup>a</sup>immediately, it was gone.'

## 7

### Jesus <sup>b</sup>heals a <sup>c</sup>Roman <sup>d</sup>officer's <sup>e</sup>servant

*(Also in Matthew 8:5-13, John 4:46-51)*

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus <sup>f</sup>finished talking to the people, He went to the town of

---

<sup>r</sup> **foundation:** the part of a house under the \*ground \*which makes it strong.

<sup>s</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>t</sup> **storm:** strong winds that blow and make the \*waves of the sea very big. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **flood:** lots of water that comes down and overflows, sometimes over houses and trees.

<sup>v</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>w</sup> **foundation:** the part of a house under the \*ground \*which makes it strong.

<sup>x</sup> **storm:** strong winds that blow and make the \*waves of the sea very big. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **flood:** lots of water that comes down and overflows, sometimes over houses and trees.

<sup>z</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>a</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>b</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>c</sup> **Romans:** the people from Rome who \*oppressed the •Israelites in the time of Jesus.

<sup>d</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>e</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>f</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

Capernaum. <sup>2</sup> There was a <sup>g</sup>Roman <sup>h</sup>officer that had a very good <sup>i</sup>servant, but the <sup>j</sup>servant was very sick, he was <sup>k</sup>almost dead. <sup>3</sup> They told the <sup>l</sup>officer about Jesus and he sent some of the <sup>m</sup>Jewish\_leaders to ask Jesus to please come and <sup>n</sup>heal his <sup>o</sup>servant. <sup>4</sup> The <sup>p</sup>Jewish\_leaders came to Jesus and they <sup>q</sup>begged Him and said: 'This <sup>r</sup>officer is a very good man. Can You please come and <sup>s</sup>heal his <sup>t</sup>servant? <sup>5</sup> The <sup>u</sup>officer loves <sup>v</sup>Jewish people and he has built a <sup>w</sup>synagogue for us.'

<sup>6</sup> Jesus went with them. When He <sup>x</sup>got near the <sup>y</sup>officer's home, some of the <sup>z</sup>officer's friends came to Jesus, the <sup>a</sup>message to Him, the <sup>b</sup>officer said: '•Lord, You don't have to come to my home. I am not a <sup>c</sup>Jew, I

---

<sup>g</sup> **Romans:** the people from Rome who \*oppressed the •Israelites in the time of Jesus.

<sup>h</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>i</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>j</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>k</sup> **almost:** is when I have not \*finished something \*yet, but I will finish it \*soon.

<sup>l</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>m</sup> **Jewish\_leaders:** the \*important \*Jews who told the •Israelites what they had to do.

<sup>n</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>o</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>p</sup> **Jewish\_leaders:** the \*important \*Jews who told the •Israelites what they had to do.

<sup>q</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>r</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>s</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>t</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>u</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>v</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>w</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>x</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>y</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>z</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>a</sup> **message:** the words that I say to a person that he must tell another person.

<sup>b</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>c</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

am not good <sup>d</sup>enough for You to come into my home. <sup>7</sup> That is why I did not come to You myself. I am not good <sup>e</sup>enough. You can only say that my <sup>f</sup>servant must be <sup>g</sup>healed and he will be better. <sup>8</sup> I am also a man who must do what an <sup>h</sup>important <sup>i</sup>officer says to me and I have <sup>j</sup>soldiers who do what I tell them. When I say to one <sup>k</sup>soldier he must go, then he goes. And when I say to another <sup>l</sup>soldier he must come, then he comes. When I say to my <sup>m</sup>slave he must do something, then he does it.'

<sup>9</sup> When Jesus heard what the <sup>n</sup>officer said, He was <sup>o</sup>surprised. He looked at the people who walked with Him and He said to them: 'I tell you: I have not seen one person in <sup>p</sup>Israel who <sup>q</sup>believes as strongly as this <sup>r</sup>officer.'

<sup>10</sup> When the <sup>s</sup>officer's friends came back to his house, they <sup>t</sup>saw that the <sup>t</sup>servant was better, he was not sick anymore.

### Jesus brings a <sup>u</sup>widow's <sup>v</sup>son back to <sup>v</sup>life

<sup>11</sup> Not long after this, Jesus went to the town of Nain. His <sup>w</sup>disciples and

---

<sup>d</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>e</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>f</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>g</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>h</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>i</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>j</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>n</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>o</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something <sup>t</sup>would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>p</sup> **Israel:** the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>q</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>t</sup>know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>r</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>s</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>t</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>u</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>v</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus <sup>t</sup>Christ and \*follow Him.

many other people went with Him. <sup>12</sup> When Jesus came near the <sup>x</sup>gate of the town, He •saw people walking to a <sup>y</sup>grave. They <sup>z</sup>carried the body of a <sup>a</sup>widow's only •son, who had died, they were on their way to <sup>b</sup>bury him. There were many people from the town with her. <sup>13</sup> When the •Lord •saw her, He felt sorry for her and He said to her: 'Don't cry.'

<sup>14</sup> Jesus went to the <sup>c</sup>covenant box of the <sup>d</sup>young man and He <sup>e</sup>touches it. The men who <sup>f</sup>carried the coffin stopped. Then Jesus said: '<sup>g</sup>Young man, get up.'

<sup>15</sup> The young man, who was dead, sat up and he started to talk. Then Jesus gave the boy back to his mother. <sup>16</sup> All the people were <sup>h</sup>amazed and they were <sup>i</sup>afraid when they •saw what had happened. They <sup>j</sup>praised God and said: 'A <sup>k</sup>great <sup>l</sup>prophet is here with us.'

They also said: 'God has come to help his people.'

<sup>17</sup> The people in the <sup>m</sup>province of <sup>n</sup>Judea and all the places near that town heard what Jesus did there.

---

<sup>x</sup> **gate:** a big door that people came \*through to get into a town or city. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **grave:** a place where they \*bury the body of a dead person.

<sup>z</sup> **carried:** is when you have taken something from one place to another.

<sup>a</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>b</sup> **bury:** is when they put the body of a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>c</sup> **covenant box:** a box made from wood and gold, the 10 \*commandments were kept in it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **young:** not old.

<sup>e</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>f</sup> **carried:** is when you have taken something from one place to another.

<sup>g</sup> **young:** not old.

<sup>h</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>i</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>j</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>k</sup> **great:** big or good and more \*important.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>n</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

## John the Baptist asks if Jesus is the •Christ

(Also in Matthew 11:2-6)

<sup>18</sup> The <sup>o</sup>disciples of John the Baptist told him all that Jesus did. John called 2 of his <sup>p</sup>disciples <sup>19</sup> and he sent them to the •Lord to ask Him: 'Are You the •Christ who must come? Or must we wait for another One?'

<sup>20</sup> John's <sup>q</sup>disciples came to Jesus and they said: 'John the Baptist sent us to You to ask if You are the •Christ who had to come, or must we wait for another One who will come?'

<sup>21</sup> Jesus was <sup>r</sup>healing lots of people who were sick. He also <sup>s</sup>chased\_evil\_spirits\_out of people and He <sup>t</sup>healed many blind people, they •could see again. <sup>22</sup> Jesus said to John's <sup>u</sup>disciples: 'Go and tell John what you see and what you hear: Blind people can now see, <sup>v</sup>cripple people can walk, <sup>w</sup>lepers are <sup>x</sup>healed, deaf people can hear, people who have died, live again and poor people hear the <sup>y</sup>Good\_News that Jesus is the •Christ. <sup>23</sup> And God will <sup>z</sup>bless everyone who <sup>a</sup>continues to <sup>b</sup>believe in Me.'

---

<sup>o</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>p</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>q</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>r</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>s</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>t</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>u</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>v</sup> **cripple:** is when a person or an animal can not walk.

<sup>w</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>x</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>y</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>z</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>a</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

## Jesus says John the Baptist is very <sup>c</sup>important

(Also in Matthew 11:7-15)

<sup>24</sup> When John's <sup>d</sup>disciples went back to him, Jesus told the people something about John. Jesus asked:

'You went to see John when he was in the <sup>e</sup>desert. What did you think you •would see? Did you think you would see a person <sup>f</sup>bowing like a <sup>g</sup>reed in the wind? No. <sup>25</sup> Did you think you •would see a rich man who has beautiful and <sup>h</sup>expensive clothes? No. The people who wear beautiful clothes that cost a lot of money, live in the <sup>i</sup>palaces of •kings. <sup>26</sup> But what did you think you •would see? A <sup>j</sup>prophet? Yes. I say to you: You •saw more than a <sup>k</sup>prophet. <sup>27</sup> God talked about John in the <sup>l</sup>Old Testament when He said:

"I will send my <sup>m</sup>messenger,  
He will go before you  
and he will <sup>n</sup>prepare the road for you."<sup>o</sup>

<sup>28</sup> I tell you: There is no person who is more <sup>p</sup>important than John, not one of all the people who were born on <sup>q</sup>earth is more important. But where God

---

<sup>c</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>d</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>e</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>f</sup> **bow:** is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **reed:** a long \*plant that grows in water. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>i</sup> **palace:** the big and beautiful home of a •king.

<sup>j</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>k</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>l</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>m</sup> **messenger:** a person who takes the words or \*message of God and tells it to people.

<sup>n</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>o</sup> **Luke 7:27** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Malachi 3:1.

<sup>p</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>q</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.



in <sup>r</sup>heaven is <sup>s</sup>King, all the people are more <sup>t</sup>important than John the Baptist, <sup>u</sup>even the people who are less important than everyone <sup>v</sup>else.'

<sup>29</sup> All the people, <sup>w</sup>even the <sup>x</sup>tax-collectors, <sup>y</sup>knew that they were full of <sup>z</sup>sin and that God's way was right. They asked John to <sup>a</sup>baptise them. <sup>30</sup> But the <sup>b</sup>Pharisees and the <sup>c</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws did not listen to God and they did not ask John to <sup>d</sup>baptise them, they did not <sup>e</sup>accept God's plan to <sup>f</sup>save them.

### People never say they have <sup>g</sup>enough

*(Also in Matthew 11:16-19)*

<sup>31</sup> Jesus said: 'What can I say about the people who live today? How are they? <sup>32</sup> You are like children sitting on the <sup>h</sup>market place and you say to other children: "We have played <sup>i</sup>wedding <sup>j</sup>music for you with the <sup>k</sup>flute, but

---

<sup>r</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>s</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>t</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>u</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>v</sup> **else:** another person or other things.

<sup>w</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>x</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>y</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>z</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>a</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>b</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>c</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>d</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>e</sup> **accept:** is when you take the \*gift that someone gives you.

<sup>f</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal\_life.

<sup>g</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>h</sup> **market:** a place in town where people come to buy food and things.

<sup>i</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>j</sup> **music:** hearing people sing and listen to the beautiful \*sounds of music.

<sup>k</sup> **flute:** a \*musical\_instrument made from \*reed that you blow to make \*music. [see \*drawing]

you did not want to dance." And the other children say: "We have played a<sup>l</sup>sad<sup>m</sup>song for you, but you did not cry and<sup>n</sup>mourn."

<sup>33</sup>The people did the same to John and to Me. John the Baptist did not drink wine and he<sup>o</sup>often<sup>p</sup>fasted and you said: "There is a<sup>q</sup>devil in John."

<sup>34</sup>Now I, the<sup>r</sup>Son of man, eat and drink and you say: "He eats too much. He drinks too much. He is a friend of<sup>s</sup>tax-collectors. He is a friend of<sup>t</sup>sinners." The things I do and the things John did, show that we come from God.

<sup>35</sup>People who<sup>u</sup>believe in Me and in John, <sup>v</sup>really •know what<sup>w</sup>wisdom from God is.'

### Jesus in the house of Simon, the<sup>x</sup>Pharisee

*(Also in Matthew 26:6-13, Mark 14:3-9, John 12:1-8)*

<sup>36</sup>One of the<sup>y</sup>Pharisees<sup>z</sup>invited Jesus to come to his house to eat. Jesus went to the<sup>a</sup>Pharisee's house and He sat down to eat. <sup>37</sup>There was a bad woman in that town, everyone<sup>b</sup>knew she was bad. They told her that Jesus

---

<sup>l</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>m</sup> **song:** the words that people sing when they are \*sad.

<sup>n</sup> **mourn:** is when you are \*sad and cry because someone has died.

<sup>o</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>p</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>q</sup> **devil:** a bad \*spirit that can come into people and make them do bad things.

<sup>r</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>s</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>t</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>u</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>v</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>w</sup> **wisdom:** is to •know what God wants and that what He says is the right thing to do.

<sup>x</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>y</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>z</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>a</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>b</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

was eating at the house of the <sup>c</sup>Pharisee. She •took a <sup>d</sup>jar of <sup>e</sup>expensive <sup>f</sup>perfume <sup>38</sup> and she sat at Jesus' feet. She cried and cried and she wet his feet with her <sup>g</sup>tears. Then she dried his feet with her hair and she kissed his feet. She then <sup>h</sup>poured all the <sup>i</sup>perfume out onto his feet. <sup>39</sup> The <sup>j</sup>Pharisee who <sup>k</sup>invited Jesus •saw it and he said to himself: 'If this Man was a <sup>l</sup>prophet, He •would •know that this woman, who is <sup>m</sup>touching Him, is a bad woman.'

<sup>40</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>n</sup>Pharisee: 'Simon, I want to tell you something.'

Simon said: <sup>o</sup>'Teacher, tell me.'

<sup>41</sup> Jesus told him a <sup>p</sup>parable, He said:

'There were 2 people who had to pay a lot of money to a rich man. One man had to pay 500 <sup>q</sup>silver\_coins and the other man had to pay 50 silver\_coins. <sup>42</sup> The 2 men •could not pay the money back to the rich man. Then the rich man said they do not have to pay the money, they can keep the money. Now, <sup>r</sup>which one of these 2 will be more thankful and happy?'

---

<sup>c</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>d</sup> **jar:** a bottle made from \*clay to keep \*oil or \*perfume in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>f</sup> **perfume:** was \*olive oil \*mixed with \*plants, it had a beautiful \*smell.

<sup>g</sup> **tears:** the water drops that come out of your eyes when you cry.

<sup>h</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>i</sup> **perfume:** was \*olive oil \*mixed with \*plants, it had a beautiful \*smell.

<sup>j</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>k</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>n</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>o</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>p</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>q</sup> **silver\_coin:** 500 silver\_coins was the money that they paid 500 men when they had worked for one day.

<sup>r</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>43</sup> Simon said: 'I think the man who had to pay the most money.'

Jesus said: 'You are right.'

<sup>44</sup> Then Jesus <sup>s</sup>turned to the woman and He said to Simon: 'Do you see this woman? When I came into your house, you did not give Me water to wash my feet, but this woman has washed my feet with her <sup>t</sup>tears and she dried my feet with her hair. <sup>45</sup> You did not kiss Me when you <sup>u</sup>greeted Me, but this woman <sup>v</sup>continued to kiss my feet from the time I came in. <sup>46</sup> You did not <sup>w</sup>pour <sup>x</sup>perfume on my head, but this woman <sup>y</sup>poured perfume on my feet. <sup>47</sup> That is why I tell you: God has <sup>z</sup>forgiven all the <sup>a</sup>sins that she did. That is why she loves Me so much. You think you do not have a lot of sins, but God has forgiven you. That is why you are not very thankful and why you do not show a lot of love for God.'

<sup>48</sup> Jesus said to the woman: 'I <sup>b</sup>forgive your <sup>c</sup>sins.'

<sup>49</sup> The people who were with Jesus at the table started to talk to each other and they said: 'Who is this Man that <sup>d</sup>forgives <sup>e</sup>sins?'

<sup>50</sup> But Jesus said to the woman: 'You have <sup>f</sup>believed that I can <sup>g</sup>forgive you.'

---

<sup>s</sup> **turn:** is when you do not stand still but you make your body look to the left or to the right.

<sup>t</sup> **tears:** the water drops that come out of your eyes when you cry.

<sup>u</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>v</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>w</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>x</sup> **perfume:** was \*olive oil \*mixed with \*plants, it had a beautiful \*smell.

<sup>y</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>z</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>a</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>b</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>c</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>d</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>e</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>g</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

That is why God has <sup>h</sup>saved you. Go, you will have <sup>i</sup>peace in your heart.'

## 8

### The women who looked after Jesus and his <sup>j</sup>disciples

<sup>1</sup> Jesus went to many towns and cities, telling the people the <sup>k</sup>Good\_News that God is <sup>l</sup>King. His 12 <sup>m</sup>disciples went with Him and <sup>2</sup> there were women with them. Jesus <sup>n</sup>healed these women before when they were sick and when He <sup>o</sup>chased\_evil\_spirits\_out of them. One of the women was Mary Magdalene, she had 7 <sup>p</sup>demons in her. <sup>3</sup> Another woman was Joanna, the wife of Cusa. Cusa was the head of the people who worked in •King Herod's <sup>q</sup>palace. There was also Susanna and many other women who were with Jesus and his <sup>r</sup>disciples. They used their money to care for Jesus and his <sup>s</sup>disciples.

### The <sup>t</sup>parable of the <sup>u</sup>sower

*(Also in Matthew 13:1-9, Mark 4:1-9)*

<sup>4</sup> Many people came to Jesus from all the towns near them. Then Jesus told them this <sup>v</sup>parable. He said:

---

<sup>h</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal\_life.

<sup>i</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>j</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>k</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>l</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>m</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>n</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>o</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>p</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>q</sup> **palace:** the big and beautiful home of a •king.

<sup>r</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>u</sup> **sower:** a man who \*sows \*seeds onto the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>5</sup> 'A <sup>w</sup>farmer went to <sup>x</sup>sow <sup>y</sup>seeds, he was a <sup>z</sup>sower. As he sowed, some seeds <sup>a</sup>fell onto the <sup>b</sup>path in the <sup>c</sup>wheat\_field. People walked on the seeds and the birds came and they ate the seeds. <sup>6</sup> Some other <sup>d</sup>seeds <sup>e</sup>fell into <sup>f</sup>rocky\_ground, the ground was not deep and the seeds started growing, but the <sup>g</sup>plants <sup>h</sup>soon dried up because there was no water. <sup>7</sup> Some of the <sup>i</sup>seeds <sup>j</sup>fell into <sup>k</sup>weeds. The weeds <sup>l</sup>grew faster and it stopped the <sup>m</sup>plants from growing. <sup>8</sup> Some of the <sup>n</sup>seeds <sup>o</sup>fell into good <sup>p</sup>ground. The plants came up and <sup>q</sup>grew and there was a lot of <sup>r</sup>wheat

- 
- <sup>w</sup> **farmer**: a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.
- <sup>x</sup> **sow**: is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>y</sup> **seed**: the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>z</sup> **sower**: a man who \*sows \*seeds onto the \*ground. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>a</sup> **fell**: today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.
- <sup>b</sup> **path**: the small road where people \*often walk.
- <sup>c</sup> **wheat field**: a place where \*wheat and food \*plants grow. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>d</sup> **seed**: the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>e</sup> **fell**: today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.
- <sup>f</sup> **rocky ground**: \*ground with lots of stones and small \*rocks in it.
- <sup>g</sup> **plant**: something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.
- <sup>h</sup> **soon**: not long from now, in a short time.
- <sup>i</sup> **seed**: the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>j</sup> **fell**: today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.
- <sup>k</sup> **weeds**: bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>l</sup> **grew**: is when something became bigger and stronger.
- <sup>m</sup> **plant**: something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.
- <sup>n</sup> **seed**: the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>o</sup> **fell**: today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.
- <sup>p</sup> **ground**: the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.
- <sup>q</sup> **grew**: is when something became bigger and stronger.
- <sup>r</sup> **wheat**: \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

on them, 100 times more than the <sup>s</sup>seeds that the man had <sup>t</sup>sown.'

When Jesus <sup>u</sup>finished telling this <sup>v</sup>parable, He said: 'If anyone can understand what I say, he must do what I say.'

### Jesus says why He tells <sup>w</sup>parables

*(Also in Matthew 13:10-11, Mark 4:10-11)*

<sup>9</sup>The <sup>x</sup>disciples asked Jesus what the <sup>y</sup>parable <sup>z</sup>means. <sup>10</sup>Jesus said: 'God has helped you to understand the <sup>a</sup>secret that He is <sup>b</sup>King and that He <sup>c</sup>rules, He who is in <sup>d</sup>heaven and on <sup>e</sup>earth. But the people who do not <sup>f</sup>belong to Me, do not understand that. I use <sup>g</sup>parables and

"that is why they will look and look,  
but they will not see,  
they will hear and hear,  
but they will not understand." <sup>h</sup>

---

<sup>s</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>v</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>w</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>z</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>a</sup> **secret:** something that most people do not •know, only a few people know about it.

<sup>b</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **rule:** is when God leads his people and He is \*King over all.

<sup>d</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>f</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>g</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>h</sup> **Luke 8:10** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 6:9.

## Jesus says what the <sup>i</sup>parable of the <sup>j</sup>sower <sup>k</sup>means

(Also in Matthew 13:18-23, Mark 4:13-20)

<sup>11</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>l</sup>disciples:

'This is what the <sup>m</sup>parable <sup>n</sup>means: The <sup>o</sup>seeds are the <sup>p</sup>message of God. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>q</sup>seeds that <sup>r</sup>fell onto the <sup>s</sup>path is like God's <sup>t</sup>message that people hear, but the <sup>u</sup>devil comes and he takes the message away out of their hearts. They do not start <sup>v</sup>believing and God does not <sup>w</sup>save them.

<sup>13</sup> The <sup>x</sup>seeds that <sup>y</sup>fell into <sup>z</sup>rocky\_ground are the people who are happy when they hear the <sup>a</sup>message and they <sup>b</sup>believe it <sup>c</sup>immediately. But

---

<sup>i</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>j</sup> **sower:** a man who \*sows \*seeds onto the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>l</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>m</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>n</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>o</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>q</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>s</sup> **path:** the small road where people \*often walk.

<sup>t</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>u</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>v</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>w</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal\_life.

<sup>x</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>z</sup> **rocky\_ground:** \*ground with lots of stones and small \*rocks in it.

<sup>a</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.



when people <sup>d</sup>oppress them and they <sup>e</sup>suffer because they <sup>f</sup>believe in God, they stop <sup>g</sup>believing.

<sup>14</sup> The <sup>h</sup>seeds that <sup>i</sup>fell into <sup>j</sup>weeds are the people who hear the <sup>k</sup>message but they start to worry about the things of <sup>l</sup>this\_life on <sup>m</sup>earth. They only think about money and they want to get rich. The things of this world are like weeds that grow over the <sup>n</sup>plants and the plants can not grow. Other things are more <sup>o</sup>important to these people than the <sup>p</sup>message of God. That is why the <sup>q</sup>message can not <sup>r</sup>turn their lives to God, they are like plants that have no <sup>s</sup>fruit. <sup>15</sup> But the <sup>t</sup>seeds that <sup>u</sup>fell into good <sup>v</sup>ground are the people who listen to the <sup>w</sup>message and <sup>x</sup>believe it with all their heart and they become <sup>y</sup>honest. They

---

<sup>d</sup> **oppress:** is when someone does bad things to other people and they can not fight back.

<sup>e</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>g</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>h</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground.

[see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>j</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>l</sup> **this\_life:** now \*while we live on \*earth.

<sup>m</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>n</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>o</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>p</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>q</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>r</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>s</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>t</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground.

[see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>v</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>w</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>x</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>y</sup> **honest:** is when you do not \*lie or steal, but do what you say you will do.

remember the <sup>z</sup>message and they do good things like <sup>a</sup>plants that always have good <sup>b</sup>fruit.'

### The <sup>c</sup>parable of the <sup>d</sup>lamp

(Also in Matthew 5:15, 10:26, 13:12, Mark 4:21-25)

<sup>16</sup> Jesus said:

'You do not light a <sup>e</sup>lamp and put it under a <sup>f</sup>bowl or put it away under the bed. No one does that. No, you put a <sup>g</sup>lamp on the table and the light shines so that everyone in the house can see. <sup>17</sup> God is <sup>h</sup>King and no person can <sup>i</sup>hide this <sup>j</sup>secret. Everyone will •know this and everyone will see it. <sup>18</sup> You must listen <sup>k</sup>carefully to the <sup>l</sup>message of God, because if someone understands it and he tells everyone that God is <sup>m</sup>King, then God will help him to understand more and understand it better. But if someone does not understand the <sup>n</sup>message of God, then God will not let him understand other things that he thinks he understands.'

---

<sup>z</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>a</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>b</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>c</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>d</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **bowl:** a pot that is made from wood or \*clay. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>i</sup> **hide:** is to put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>j</sup> **secret:** something that most people do not •know, only a few people know about it.

<sup>k</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>l</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>m</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>n</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

## Who is the mother of Jesus? Who are his brothers?

*(Also in Matthew 12:46-50, Mark 3:31-35, John 15:14)*

<sup>19</sup> The mother and brothers of Jesus came to <sup>o</sup>visit Him. They <sup>•</sup>could not come near Him because there were too many people <sup>p</sup>around Him.

<sup>20</sup> Someone said to Jesus: 'Your mother and your brothers are standing outside, they want to talk to You.'

<sup>21</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'My mother and my brothers are the people who listen to the <sup>q</sup>message of God and do what God wants.'

## Jesus calms the <sup>r</sup>storm

*(Also in Matthew 8:23-27, Mark 4:35-41)*

<sup>22</sup> One day Jesus and his <sup>s</sup>disciples <sup>•</sup>got onto a <sup>t</sup>boat. Jesus said to them: 'We must go over to the other side of the <sup>u</sup>lake.'

They went but <sup>23</sup> before they were there, Jesus started to sleep. A strong <sup>v</sup>storm wind started to blow and the <sup>w</sup>waves of the <sup>x</sup>lake became so high that the water came into the <sup>y</sup>boat. <sup>24</sup> The <sup>z</sup>disciples went to Jesus and they <sup>a</sup>woke

---

<sup>o</sup> **visit:** is when you go to your friend or someone and talk to him.

<sup>p</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>q</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>r</sup> **storm:** strong winds that blow and make the \*waves of the sea very big. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>v</sup> **storm:** strong winds that blow and make the \*waves of the sea very big. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **wave:** is the water in the sea that goes up and down near the \*beach.

<sup>x</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>y</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **woke up:** is when you let someone stop sleeping.

Him up. They said: 'Lord, help us. We will <sup>b</sup>drown.'

When Jesus woke up, He <sup>c</sup>rebuked the wind and the big <sup>d</sup>waves. The wind stopped and everything became calm. <sup>25</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>e</sup>disciples: 'Why don't you <sup>f</sup>believe?'

But the <sup>g</sup>disciples were <sup>h</sup>afraid, they were very <sup>i</sup>surprised. They asked each other: 'Who is this Man? He tells the wind and the water that they must be calm and they listen to Him.'

### Jesus <sup>j</sup>chases\_evil\_spirits\_out of a man

*(Also in Matthew 8:28-34, Mark 5:1-20)*

<sup>26</sup> Jesus and his <sup>k</sup>disciples went to the other side of <sup>l</sup>Lake Galilee into the <sup>m</sup>land of the Gerasenes, <sup>n</sup>east of Galilee. <sup>27</sup> When Jesus <sup>o</sup>got out of the <sup>o</sup>boat, a man from that town came to Him. The man was full of <sup>p</sup>demons, he was mad, he did not have any clothes on and he did not live in a house, he lived in the <sup>q</sup>graveyard. <sup>28-29</sup> When the man <sup>r</sup>saw Jesus, he <sup>r</sup>shouted\_loudly and <sup>s</sup>fell

---

<sup>b</sup> **drown:** is when a person goes down into water and can not come up again, and dies.

<sup>c</sup> **rebuke:** is when you tell a person that he was wrong, he must not do that bad thing again.

<sup>d</sup> **wave:** is the water in the sea that goes up and down near the \*beach.

<sup>e</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>i</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>j</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>m</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>n</sup> **east:** the side where the sun comes up in the morning.

<sup>o</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>q</sup> **graveyard:** a place where they \*bury the bodies of dead people.

<sup>r</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>s</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

onto the <sup>t</sup>ground in front of Jesus. The <sup>u</sup>impure\_spirit <sup>v</sup>often <sup>w</sup>attacked the man. The people tried to <sup>x</sup>tie his hands and feet with <sup>y</sup>chains and <sup>z</sup>guard him. But the man always broke the chains and then the <sup>a</sup>devil <sup>b</sup>chased the man into the <sup>c</sup>desert. Jesus told the impure\_spirit to go out of the man. Then the man <sup>d</sup>shouted and said: 'What do You want from me, Jesus, <sup>e</sup>Son of the <sup>f</sup>Most\_High\_God? I ask you: Please do not <sup>g</sup>hurt me.'

<sup>30</sup> Jesus asked him: 'What is your name?'

He answered: 'My name is Legion.'

He had this name because there were many <sup>h</sup>demons in him. <sup>31</sup> The <sup>i</sup>demons <sup>j</sup>begged Jesus not to send them to <sup>k</sup>hell. <sup>32</sup> There were a lot of pigs that were eating on the side of the <sup>l</sup>mountain. The <sup>m</sup>demons <sup>n</sup>begged Jesus to send them

---

<sup>t</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>u</sup> **impure\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>v</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>w</sup> **attack:** is when someone goes to \*hurt or kill people.

<sup>x</sup> **tie:** is when you put \*ropes \*around a person's hands and feet so that he can not walk away.

<sup>y</sup> **chain:** a string of \*metal \*rings to \*tie people in \*jail. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **guard:** is when a \*soldier must make sure that someone does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **devil:** a bad \*spirit that can come into people and make them do bad things.

<sup>b</sup> **chased:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>c</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>d</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>e</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>f</sup> **Most\_High\_God:** a name for God that \*means He is more \*important than everyone \*else.

<sup>g</sup> **hurt:** is when you hit a person or \*cause him \*pain.

<sup>h</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>i</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>j</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>k</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>l</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>n</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

into the pigs. Jesus said they can go. <sup>33</sup> The <sup>o</sup>demons went out of the man and they went into the pigs. The pigs started to run down the <sup>p</sup>mountain and they all <sup>q</sup>fell into the sea and <sup>r</sup>drowned. <sup>34</sup> When the people who looked after the pigs <sup>s</sup>aw what happened, they ran to the town and to the <sup>s</sup>farms and they told everyone. <sup>35</sup> The people came to see what happened. When they came to Jesus, they <sup>s</sup>aw the man who had the <sup>t</sup>demons in him, he was sitting at the feet of Jesus and he was wearing clothes. There were no more demons in him, he was not mad anymore. The people were <sup>u</sup>afraid. <sup>36</sup> The people who <sup>s</sup>aw how Jesus <sup>v</sup>saved the man, who was full of <sup>w</sup>demons, and saw how Jesus <sup>x</sup>healed him, told everyone. <sup>37</sup> Then the people from the <sup>y</sup>land of the Gerasenes asked Jesus to go away because they were all <sup>z</sup>afraid. Jesus <sup>s</sup>got into the <sup>a</sup>boat and they went away. <sup>38</sup> The man who had the <sup>b</sup>demons in him, <sup>c</sup>begged to go with Jesus, but Jesus said no. Jesus said to him: <sup>39</sup> 'Go back to your house and tell the people what God has done for you.'

The man went away and he told everyone in the town what Jesus did for him.

---

<sup>o</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>p</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>r</sup> **drown:** is when a person goes down into water and can not come up again, and dies.

<sup>s</sup> **farm:** a place where people \*plant \*wheat and \*vegetables and have sheep and cows.

<sup>t</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>u</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>v</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>w</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>x</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>y</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>z</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>a</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>c</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

## Jesus <sup>d</sup>heals a girl and a woman

(Also in Matthew 9:18-26, Mark 5:21-43)

<sup>40</sup> Jesus came back to Galilee. Many people came to Him, they had been waiting for Him to come. <sup>41</sup> A man came to Jesus. His name was Jairus. He was an <sup>e</sup>important man in the <sup>f</sup>synagogue. He came to Jesus and <sup>g</sup>knelt in front of Him and he <sup>h</sup>begged Jesus to come to his house. <sup>42</sup> Jairus only had one <sup>i</sup>daughter who was 12 years old, she was very sick and she was dying. Jesus went to her and there were so many people who went with Him that they pushed <sup>j</sup>against Jesus.

<sup>43</sup> One of the people was a woman who had been sick for 12 years, blood was coming out of her all the time. She gave all her money to pay the doctors, but no one <sup>k</sup>could <sup>k</sup>heal her. <sup>44</sup> The woman came from <sup>l</sup>behind and she <sup>m</sup>touched Jesus' clothes. Her bleeding stopped <sup>n</sup>immediately. <sup>45</sup> Jesus asked: 'Who <sup>o</sup>touched Me?'

Everyone said they did not <sup>p</sup>touch Him and Peter said: '•Lord, there are many people here who are pushing <sup>q</sup>against You.'

<sup>46</sup> But Jesus said: 'Someone <sup>r</sup>touched Me, I felt power going out from Me.'

---

<sup>d</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>e</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>f</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>g</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>i</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>j</sup> **against:** is on or next to something.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** is when you were sick but you get better.

<sup>l</sup> **behind:** not in front of someone or something but at the back.

<sup>m</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>n</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>o</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>p</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>q</sup> **against:** is on or next to something.

<sup>r</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>47</sup> The woman <sup>s</sup>realised that Jesus <sup>t</sup>knew it was her who had touched Him. She <sup>u</sup>trembled and she came to Jesus and <sup>v</sup>knelt in front of Him. Then she told all the people why she had <sup>w</sup>touched Him and that she was <sup>x</sup>healed <sup>y</sup>immediately. <sup>48</sup> Jesus said to her: 'You are well now because you <sup>z</sup>believe in Me. Now you can go in <sup>a</sup>peace.'

<sup>49</sup> <sup>b</sup>While Jesus was speaking, one of Jairus' people came from his home. He said to Jairus: 'Your <sup>c</sup>daughter is dead. You must not ask the <sup>d</sup>Teacher to come anymore.'

<sup>50</sup> But Jesus heard this and He said to Jairus: 'Do not be <sup>e</sup>afraid, just <sup>f</sup>believe that God will <sup>g</sup>save your <sup>h</sup>daughter.'

<sup>51</sup> When Jesus came to Jairus' house, He did not want other people to go with Him. He only asked Peter, John and James and the <sup>i</sup>parents of the child to come with Him. <sup>52</sup> The other people were crying and <sup>j</sup>mourning because the girl was dead. But Jesus said: 'Do not cry, the girl is not dead, she is sleeping.'

---

<sup>s</sup> **realise:** is when you see or \*begin to understand something.

<sup>t</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>u</sup> **tremble:** is when you are cold or \*afraid and your body \*shakes.

<sup>v</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>x</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>y</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>z</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>a</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>b</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>c</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>d</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>e</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>g</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>h</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>i</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>j</sup> **mourn:** is when you are \*sad and cry because someone has died.



<sup>53</sup> The people <sup>k</sup>laughed at Jesus because they <sup>l</sup>knew that the girl was dead.

<sup>54</sup> Then Jesus •took her hand and He said: 'Child, get up.'

<sup>55</sup> The girl started to live again and she <sup>m</sup>got up <sup>n</sup>immediately. Jesus then told her <sup>o</sup>parents to give her some food to eat. <sup>56</sup> Her <sup>p</sup>parents were very happy, but Jesus said they must not tell anyone what had happened.

## 9

### Jesus sends his 12 <sup>q</sup>disciples to <sup>r</sup>preach

*(Also in Matthew 10:1-14, Mark 6:7-13)*

<sup>1</sup> Jesus called his 12 <sup>s</sup>disciples and He gave them the power to <sup>t</sup>chase\_evil\_spirits\_out of people and to <sup>u</sup>heal the sick people. <sup>2</sup> He sent them to tell people that God is <sup>v</sup>King and that He <sup>w</sup>rules and they had to go and <sup>x</sup>heal sick people. <sup>3</sup> He said that they may not take a <sup>y</sup>staff with them or food or a bag or any money or <sup>z</sup>extra clothes. <sup>4</sup> Jesus also said: 'When people <sup>a</sup>invite you to come and stay in their home, then you must stay there <sup>b</sup>until

---

<sup>k</sup> **laugh:** is when you do not \*believe something and you say: 'ha ha'.

<sup>l</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>m</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>n</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>o</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>p</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>r</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>u</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>v</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>w</sup> **rule:** is when God leads his people and He is \*King over all.

<sup>x</sup> **heal:** is when \*believers make a sick person well with the power of Jesus.

<sup>y</sup> **staff:** a \*stick that people use to help them when they walk. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **extra:** more than what you need or can use.

<sup>a</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>b</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

you go away from that town. <sup>5</sup> If people do not welcome you, <sup>c</sup>leave that town and clean the sand and <sup>d</sup>dust from that town off your feet, <sup>e</sup>shake it off, that will be a <sup>f</sup>warning to them that God will <sup>g</sup>punish them.'

<sup>6</sup> The <sup>h</sup>disciples went to all the towns and they told the people the <sup>i</sup>Good\_News and they <sup>j</sup>healed people everywhere.

### •King Herod is worried about Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 14:1-2, Mark 6:14-16)*

<sup>7</sup> They told •King Herod about all the things that happened and he was worried because some people said that Jesus was John the Baptist who started to live again.

<sup>8</sup> Some people said Jesus was <sup>k</sup>Elijah and other people said Jesus is a <sup>l</sup>prophet. They said He is one of the <sup>m</sup>prophets who lived long ago and now lives again.

<sup>9</sup> But King Herod said: 'No, I said they must cut off John the Baptist's head, but I do not •know who this Man is.'

King Herod wanted to see Jesus.

### Jesus gives food to more than 5 000 people

*(Also in Matthew 14:13-21, Mark 6:30-44, John 6:1-14)*

<sup>10</sup> When the <sup>n</sup>apostles came back, they told Jesus everything that they did. Then Jesus told them to go with Him to the town of Bethsaida so that they

---

<sup>c</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>d</sup> **clean the \*dust from your feet:** is to show people that God will \*punish them.

<sup>e</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>f</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>j</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>k</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>n</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

•could be alone. <sup>11</sup> But some other people heard where they went and they also went there. Jesus welcomed them and He started to tell them that God is <sup>o</sup>King and that He <sup>p</sup>rules. Jesus <sup>q</sup>healed all the people who were sick. <sup>12</sup> Late in the <sup>r</sup>afternoon, Jesus' <sup>s</sup>disciples came to Him and they said: 'It is very late now and we are far from a town. Tell the people to go away to the <sup>t</sup>farms and towns so they can buy food to eat and get a place to sleep.'

<sup>13</sup> But Jesus said: 'No, you must give them food to eat.'

The <sup>u</sup>disciples said: 'We only have 5 <sup>v</sup>loaves of bread and 2 fish. We can not give food to all these people, we will have to go and buy food.'

<sup>14</sup> There were many people. The men were about <sup>w</sup>5 000. Then Jesus said to his <sup>x</sup>disciples: 'Tell the people they must sit together in groups of about 50 people in each group.'

<sup>15</sup> The <sup>y</sup>disciples did that and they said the people must sit. <sup>16</sup> Then Jesus •took the 5 <sup>z</sup>loaves of bread and the 2 fish and He looked up to <sup>a</sup>heaven. He <sup>b</sup>praised God and thanked Him for the food. Then He broke the bread into <sup>c</sup>pieces and He gave it to his <sup>d</sup>disciples and they gave it to the people.

---

<sup>o</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>p</sup> **rule:** is when God leads his people and He is \*King over all.

<sup>q</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>r</sup> **afternoon:** late in the day when the sun goes down and it becomes dark.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **farm:** a place where people \*plant \*wheat and \*vegetables and have sheep and cows.

<sup>u</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>v</sup> **loaves:** 5 breads are 5 loaves of bread.

<sup>w</sup> **5 000 men:** In Bible times they did not \*count all the people, they only counted the men.

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>z</sup> **loaves:** 5 breads are 5 loaves of bread.

<sup>a</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>c</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>d</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>17</sup> Everyone had <sup>e</sup>enough to eat. When all the people <sup>f</sup>finished eating, the <sup>g</sup>disciples <sup>h</sup>picked up 12 big <sup>i</sup>baskets of bread and fish that the people did not eat.

## Who is Jesus?

*(Also in Matthew 16:13-21, Mark 8:27-31)*

<sup>18</sup> One day Jesus was alone, He was <sup>j</sup>praying. His <sup>k</sup>disciples came to Him and Jesus asked them: 'What do the people say? Who am I?'

<sup>19</sup> The <sup>l</sup>disciples said to Jesus: 'Some people say You are John the Baptist and some people say You are <sup>m</sup>Elijah, some people say You are one of the <sup>n</sup>prophets who lived long ago and who has now started to live again.'

<sup>20</sup> Then Jesus asked them: 'But you, what do you say? Who do you say I am?'

Peter answered Him and said: 'You are the •Christ that God has sent.'

<sup>21</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>o</sup>disciples they may not tell other people that He is the •Christ. <sup>22</sup> He also said the family <sup>p</sup>leaders, the <sup>q</sup>chief\_priests and <sup>r</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws •would do very bad things to Him, the <sup>s</sup>Son of man.

---

<sup>e</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>f</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **pick up:** is when you take something from the \*ground with your hands.

<sup>i</sup> **basket:** a holder made from \*reeds to \*carry food in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>m</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>n</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>q</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>r</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>s</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

They will not <sup>t</sup>accept Him, they will kill Him, but on the 3rd day, God will <sup>u</sup>raise Him and He will live again.

### How people must <sup>v</sup>follow Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 16:24-28, Mark 8:34 -- 9:1, John 12:25)*

<sup>23</sup> Jesus said to all the people:

'If someone wants to come with Me, then he must forget about himself. He must live like a person who •knows that he will die on a <sup>w</sup>cross. That is how he must <sup>x</sup>follow Me every day. <sup>24</sup> Because if you want to <sup>y</sup>save yourself, then you will <sup>z</sup>lose your <sup>a</sup>life. But if they kill you because you love Me, then you will <sup>b</sup>save your <sup>c</sup>life. <sup>25</sup> If you get everything in the world, but you <sup>d</sup>lose your <sup>e</sup>life, then you will have nothing. <sup>26</sup> If someone does not want to <sup>f</sup>know Me and he does not want to <sup>g</sup>believe what I say, then I will not say that I, the <sup>h</sup>Son of man, <sup>i</sup>know him. I will not want to <sup>j</sup>know him when I come with the

---

<sup>t</sup> **accept:** is when a person •believes that Jesus is the •Christ who •forgives his •sins.

<sup>u</sup> **raise:** is to let someone stand up.

<sup>v</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a •teacher and you •obey him.

<sup>w</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on •which they killed people. [see •drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a •teacher and you •obey him.

<sup>y</sup> **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay •alive.

<sup>z</sup> **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

<sup>a</sup> **life:** the time that you live on •earth, from your birth •until you die.

<sup>b</sup> **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay •alive.

<sup>c</sup> **life:** the time that you live on •earth, from your birth •until you die.

<sup>d</sup> **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

<sup>e</sup> **life:** the time that you live on •earth, from your birth •until you die.

<sup>f</sup> **know:** is when you have •met the •Lord and •believe in Him.

<sup>g</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not •lying but telling the •truth.

<sup>h</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the •Son of God.

<sup>i</sup> **know:** is when you have •met someone, you are sure of who he is.

<sup>j</sup> **know:** is when you have •met someone, you are sure of who he is.

<sup>k</sup>holy <sup>l</sup>angels, when I am <sup>m</sup>King as my Father is King. <sup>27</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: Some people who are standing here now, will see that God is <sup>n</sup>King, they will see it before they die.'

### God says Jesus is his <sup>o</sup>Son

*(Also in Matthew 17:1-8, Mark 9:2-8, John 12:28-30)*

<sup>28</sup> About 8 days after Jesus said that, He •took Peter, John and James with Him. They went to a high <sup>p</sup>mountain to <sup>q</sup>pray. <sup>29</sup> <sup>r</sup>While Jesus was <sup>s</sup>praying, his face changed and his clothes were shining, it was very white. <sup>30</sup> When they looked again, there were 2 men who talked to Jesus. It was <sup>t</sup>Moses and <sup>u</sup>Elijah <sup>31</sup> and they looked like •kings. They talked about Jesus that •would die in Jerusalem a few days later. <sup>32</sup> Peter, John and James started to sleep and when they <sup>v</sup>woke up later, they •saw Jesus and the 2 men with Him. Jesus also looked like a •king. <sup>33</sup> <sup>w</sup>Moses and Elijah wanted to go away from Jesus, when Peter said to Jesus: 'Lord, it is good that we are here. Can we put up 3 <sup>x</sup>shelters? One shelter for You, one shelter for <sup>y</sup>Moses and one shelter for Elijah.'

---

<sup>k</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>l</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>m</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>n</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **Son:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>p</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>r</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>s</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>t</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>u</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>v</sup> **woke up:** when you stop sleeping, you wake up, yesterday you woke up.

<sup>w</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>x</sup> **shelter:** \*branches of a tree put together under \*which people •could sleep. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

Peter did not •know what to say. <sup>34 z</sup>While Peter was speaking, a cloud came over them, they were in the cloud and the 3 <sup>a</sup>disciples were <sup>b</sup>afraid. <sup>35</sup> The <sup>c</sup>disciples heard God speaking from the cloud. He said: 'This is my <sup>d</sup>Son, I <sup>e</sup>chose Him and you must do what He says.'

<sup>36</sup> When God <sup>f</sup>finished speaking, the 3 <sup>g</sup>disciples only •saw Jesus. The disciples did not speak about this for a long time, they did not tell the other disciples what they saw.

### Jesus <sup>h</sup>heals a boy who had an <sup>i</sup>evil\_spirit in him

*(Also in Matthew 17:14-18, Mark 9:14-27)*

<sup>37</sup> The next day Jesus and the 3 <sup>j</sup>disciples came down from the <sup>k</sup>mountain and many people came to Him. <sup>38</sup> One man <sup>l</sup>shouted and said: <sup>m</sup>'Teacher, I <sup>n</sup>beg you, please help my •son, he is my only son. <sup>39</sup> There is an <sup>o</sup>evil\_spirit that <sup>p</sup>attacks my •son and then he starts to <sup>q</sup>shout. The <sup>r</sup>evil\_spirit makes him

---

<sup>z</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **Son:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>e</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>f</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>i</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>j</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>k</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>m</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>n</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>o</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>p</sup> **attack:** is when someone goes to \*hurt or kill people.

<sup>q</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>r</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

fall onto the <sup>s</sup>ground, then there is foam that comes out of his mouth and he kicks and <sup>t</sup>shakes. The <sup>u</sup>spirit does not go away and he wants to kill my son.

<sup>40</sup> I have asked your <sup>v</sup>disciples to <sup>w</sup>chase\_the\_spirit\_out, but they •could not do it.'

<sup>41</sup> Jesus said to them: 'You people do not <sup>x</sup>believe Me. How long must I stay with you? How long do I have to be <sup>y</sup>patient with you? Bring the boy to Me.'

<sup>42</sup> When the boy came to Jesus, the <sup>z</sup>devil made him fall onto the <sup>a</sup>ground and he started to kick and <sup>b</sup>shake. Jesus <sup>c</sup>rebuked the <sup>d</sup>evil\_spirit and He <sup>e</sup>chased\_him\_out of the boy. Jesus <sup>f</sup>healed the boy and He gave him back to his father. <sup>43</sup> All the people were <sup>g</sup>amazed because God is so strong and He can do everything.

### Jesus says for the 2nd time that He will die and live again

*(Also in Matthew 17:22-23, Mark 9:30-32)*

All the people were <sup>h</sup>amazed at what Jesus did. But Jesus told his <sup>i</sup>disciples:

---

<sup>s</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>t</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>u</sup> **spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>v</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>w</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>x</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>y</sup> **patient:** is when a person does not get angry \*quickly.

<sup>z</sup> **devil:** a bad \*spirit that can come into people and make them do bad things.

<sup>a</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>b</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>c</sup> **rebuke:** is to tell an \*evil\_spirit to keep \*quiet and to go out of a person.

<sup>d</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>e</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>f</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>g</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>h</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.



<sup>44</sup> 'You must listen <sup>j</sup>carefully to what I tell you. I am the <sup>k</sup>Son of man, my God will give Me over to the people so that they can kill Me.'

<sup>45</sup> The <sup>l</sup>disciples did not understand what Jesus said. God had not shown them what these words <sup>m</sup>meant and they •could not understand it. They were <sup>n</sup>afraid to ask Jesus what these words <sup>o</sup>mean.

### Who is the most <sup>p</sup>important?

*(Also in Matthew 18:1-5, Mark 9:33-37, John 13:20)*

<sup>46</sup> The <sup>q</sup>disciples <sup>r</sup>argued with each other about <sup>s</sup>which one of them is the most <sup>t</sup>important. <sup>47</sup> Jesus <sup>u</sup>knew what they were thinking. He •took a child and He let the child stand with Him. <sup>48</sup> Then Jesus said to his <sup>v</sup>disciples: 'When you welcome one of my children, you welcome Me. And if you welcome Me, then you welcome my Father who sent Me. The one of you who is the most <sup>w</sup>humble, is the most <sup>x</sup>important to God.'

---

<sup>j</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>k</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>l</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>m</sup> **meant:** is what someone said, what people had to understand.

<sup>n</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>o</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>p</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>r</sup> **argue:** is when you talk to and fight with a person, using words.

<sup>s</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>t</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>u</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>v</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>w</sup> **humble:** is when you think and show that you are not \*important.

<sup>x</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

## If someone is not <sup>y</sup>against Jesus, then he helps Jesus

(Also in Mark 9:38-40)

<sup>49</sup> John said to Jesus: <sup>z</sup>'Teacher, we •saw someone who used your name to <sup>a</sup>chase\_demons\_out of people. We have tried to stop him because he is not here with us and with You.'

<sup>50</sup> But Jesus said to John: 'You must not stop him, because if he is not <sup>b</sup>against you, then he helps you.'

### The <sup>c</sup>Samaritans do not listen to Jesus

<sup>51</sup> It was <sup>d</sup>almost time for Jesus to go to <sup>e</sup>heaven. He <sup>f</sup>decided to go to Jerusalem. <sup>52</sup> He sent people to a town in <sup>g</sup>Samaria to get food and a place to sleep. <sup>53</sup> But the people did not want Jesus to come to them, because they heard that Jesus wanted to go to Jerusalem. <sup>54</sup> James and John, 2 of Jesus' <sup>h</sup>disciples •saw what happened and they asked Jesus: '•Lord, may we <sup>i</sup>pray that fire will come from <sup>j</sup>heaven and burn these people?'

<sup>55</sup> But Jesus looked at James and John and He <sup>k</sup>rebuked them. <sup>56</sup> Then Jesus and his <sup>l</sup>disciples went to another town.

---

<sup>y</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>z</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>a</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>b</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>c</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the \*province of \*Samaria, the \*Jews did not love them.

<sup>d</sup> **almost:** is when I have not \*finished something \*yet, but I will finish it \*soon.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>g</sup> **Samaria:** a \*province or city in \*Israel, the \*Jews did not love the people of \*Samaria.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>j</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **rebuke:** is when you tell a person that he was wrong, he must not do that bad thing again.

<sup>l</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

## What it <sup>m</sup>means to <sup>n</sup>follow Jesus

(Also in Matthew 8:18-22)

<sup>57</sup> Jesus and his <sup>o</sup>disciples were going to Jerusalem. A man came to Jesus and said to Him: 'I will go with You to any place that You go.'

<sup>58</sup> Jesus said to him: '<sup>p</sup>Wild animals have their place to sleep and birds live in <sup>q</sup>nests, but I, the <sup>r</sup>Son of man, do not have a place that is my home.'

<sup>59</sup> Jesus said to another man: 'Come with Me.'

But the man said: '•Lord, I want to go with You, but I first have to wait <sup>s</sup>until my father has died and I have <sup>t</sup>buried him, then I will go with You.'

<sup>60</sup> Jesus said to him: 'It is more <sup>u</sup>important to <sup>v</sup>follow Me than to wait <sup>w</sup>until your father has been <sup>x</sup>buried. You must go and tell people that God is <sup>y</sup>King.'

<sup>61</sup> Then someone said to Jesus: 'I will go with You, but I first want to go to my family to say goodbye to them.'

<sup>62</sup> Jesus said to him: 'A man who <sup>z</sup>ploughs a <sup>a</sup>field has to look in front of him. If he looks back all the time, he can not plough well. Someone like that is not good <sup>b</sup>enough to work for God who is <sup>c</sup>King.'

---

<sup>m</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>n</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **wild animals:** animals like lion and buck that live in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **nest:** the home of a bird. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>s</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>t</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>u</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>v</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>w</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>x</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>y</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **plough:** is when people \*turn over the \*ground to \*sow \*seeds. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>b</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>c</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

# 10

## Jesus sends 72 <sup>d</sup>disciples to <sup>e</sup>preach

(Also in Matthew 9:37-38, 10:7-16, 11:21-23, John 13:20)

<sup>1</sup> Later Jesus <sup>f</sup>chose 72 other <sup>g</sup>disciples. He said they must go in <sup>h</sup>pairs of 2 to all the towns and places where Jesus <sup>•</sup>would go later. <sup>2</sup> Jesus said to the 72 <sup>i</sup>disciples:

'There is a big <sup>j</sup>harvest of <sup>k</sup>wheat that is <sup>l</sup>ripe and ready to be cut off, but there are very few workers who can help to do it. The ripe <sup>m</sup>wheat are the people who <sup>n</sup>belong to the <sup>•</sup>Lord. You must <sup>o</sup>pray to the Lord of the <sup>p</sup>harvest and ask Him to send workers to cut off his ripe <sup>q</sup>wheat.

<sup>3</sup> Now go, but remember: I am sending you to the people in the world and you will be like sheep that go to <sup>r</sup>dangerous <sup>s</sup>wolves. <sup>4</sup> Do not take money with you or bags or <sup>t</sup>sandals. And do not <sup>u</sup>waste time and ask everyone on

---

<sup>d</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>e</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>f</sup> **chose:** today I <sup>\*</sup>choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I <sup>\*</sup>chose it.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **pair:** 2 things that <sup>•</sup>should be together are a pair, like a pair of shoes.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>j</sup> **harvest:** all the <sup>\*</sup>wheat or <sup>\*</sup>barley that is <sup>\*</sup>ripe and ready to be cut off.

<sup>k</sup> **wheat:** <sup>\*</sup>seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **ripe:** is when <sup>\*</sup>fruit on a tree or <sup>\*</sup>seeds are big and ready to eat.

<sup>m</sup> **wheat:** <sup>\*</sup>seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to <sup>\*</sup>serve Him.

<sup>o</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>p</sup> **harvest:** all the <sup>\*</sup>wheat or <sup>\*</sup>barley that is <sup>\*</sup>ripe and ready to be cut off.

<sup>q</sup> **wheat:** <sup>\*</sup>seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **dangerous:** something that can kill or <sup>\*</sup>hurt you.

<sup>s</sup> **wolf:** is like a big wild dog that can kill people. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **sandals:** shoes that are open, you put them on your feet when you walk. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **waste:** is when you do not use something in the right way or you <sup>\*</sup>throw it away.

the road how they are. <sup>5</sup> When you go into a house, you must say: "God gives his <sup>v</sup>peace to this house."

<sup>6</sup> If there is someone in that house who wants <sup>w</sup>peace, then the peace of God will stay with him. But if there is no one in that house who wants peace, then God will not give peace to that house. <sup>7</sup> You must stay with the people who want God's <sup>x</sup>peace and you must eat and drink what they give you. You must remember: "When someone works, then you must give him a <sup>y</sup>reward."

Do not feel <sup>z</sup>guilty when the people are good to you, because remember, you work for the •Lord. Do not go from one house to another house to get food.

<sup>8</sup> If you stay in a town and people say you are welcome, then eat what those people give you. <sup>9</sup> You must <sup>a</sup>heal the sick people and tell them that the time is near when everyone will •know that God is <sup>b</sup>King.

<sup>10</sup> But if you come into a town and the people say you can not stay there, then you must go out into the streets and say: <sup>11</sup> "We are going away from your town and we are cleaning the <sup>c</sup>dust from our feet. This is a <sup>d</sup>sign to show that God is also going away from you. But you must •know: The time is near when you will •know that God is <sup>e</sup>King." <sup>12</sup> I tell you: When God <sup>f</sup>judges everyone, it will be better for the people of the cities of <sup>g</sup>Sodom and Gomorrah, than for the people of that town.'

---

<sup>v</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>w</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>x</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>y</sup> **reward:** the money or things that you give a person because he has done something for you.

<sup>z</sup> **guilty:** is when you think you have done something wrong and you feel bad about it.

<sup>a</sup> **heal:** is when \*believers make a sick person well with the power of Jesus.

<sup>b</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **clean the \*dust from your feet:** is to show people that God will \*punish them.

<sup>d</sup> **sign:** something that people can see to show them something \*important.

<sup>e</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **Sodom and Gomorrah:** 2 \*sinful cities, God \*punished and burned them - Genesis 19:23-29.

## The people from the towns who did not <sup>h</sup>believe

(Also in Matthew 11:20-24)

<sup>13</sup> 'You people of the town of Chorazin, you will <sup>i</sup>suffer. You people of Bethsaida, you will <sup>j</sup>suffer too. If I had done the same <sup>k</sup>miracles in the towns of Tyre and Sidon, those people •would have <sup>l</sup>turned their lives to God. They would wear <sup>m</sup>sackcloth and put <sup>n</sup>ash on their heads to show that they were sorry. They would have shown that they have <sup>o</sup>turned to God and started to live like He wants. <sup>14</sup> On the day when God will <sup>p</sup>judge everyone, He will <sup>q</sup>punish you more than He will punish the people from the towns of Tyre and Sidon. <sup>15</sup> And you, people of the town of Capernaum, you think God will lift you up and take you to <sup>r</sup>heaven. No, He will <sup>s</sup>humiliate you and <sup>t</sup>throw you down into <sup>u</sup>hell.'

<sup>16</sup> Jesus also told his <sup>v</sup>disciples: 'When people listen to you, then they listen to Me. The people who <sup>w</sup>turn their backs to you, are turning their backs to Me. And the people who turn their backs to Me, are turning their backs to

---

<sup>h</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>i</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>j</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>k</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>l</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>m</sup> **sackcloth:** a dress made from \*rough \*material that people put on to show that they were \*sad. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **ash on their heads:** is what people did when they were very \*sad. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>p</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>q</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>r</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>s</sup> **humiliate:** is to say or do very bad things to someone to make him feel bad.

<sup>t</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>u</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>v</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>w</sup> **turn:** is when you do not stand still but you make your body look to the left or to the right.

God who sent Me.'

### The 72 <sup>x</sup>disciples come back

<sup>17</sup> The 72 <sup>y</sup>disciples came back and they were very happy and thankful about everything that had happened. They said to Jesus: ' Lord, <sup>z</sup>even the <sup>a</sup>demons listened to us when we used your name to <sup>b</sup>chase\_them\_out of people.'

<sup>18</sup> Jesus said to them: I •saw <sup>c</sup>Satan fall from <sup>d</sup>heaven like <sup>e</sup>lightning comes from the <sup>f</sup>sky. <sup>19</sup> Remember, I told you that you can walk on snakes and <sup>g</sup>scorpions and they will do nothing to you. And my <sup>h</sup>enemy, <sup>i</sup>Satan, will try to <sup>j</sup>attack you, but he can do nothing to you. <sup>20</sup> You must be happy and sing, but you must not be happy because <sup>k</sup>evil\_spirits <sup>l</sup>obey you. You must be happy because God has <sup>m</sup>written your names in the <sup>n</sup>book\_of\_life in <sup>o</sup>heaven.'

---

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>z</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>a</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>b</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>c</sup> **Satan:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>d</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **lightning:** the \*bright light that shines in the \*sky when it rains and \*thunders. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>g</sup> **scorpion:** a \*dangerous \*insect that has \*poison in its \*sting. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **enemy:** a person who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>i</sup> **Satan:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>j</sup> **attack:** is when someone goes to \*hurt or kill people.

<sup>k</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>l</sup> **obey:** is to listen to a person and do what he says.

<sup>m</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>n</sup> **book\_of\_life:** the book in \*which God \*wrote the names of everyone who will be \*saved.

<sup>o</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

## Jesus thanks his Father

(Also in Matthew 11:25-27, 13:16-17)

<sup>21</sup> At that time the <sup>p</sup>Holy\_Spirit came into Jesus, He was happy and He said: 'Father, •Lord of <sup>q</sup>heaven and <sup>r</sup>earth, I thank You because You have helped children and poor people to understand your words and <sup>s</sup>signs. But smart and <sup>t</sup>clever people do not understand your words, because You have not helped them to understand it. Yes, Father, You did this because You wanted to do it.'

<sup>22</sup> Jesus said: 'My Father has given Me everything. No one <sup>u</sup>really <sup>v</sup>knows Me, the <sup>w</sup>Son of God, only the Father really knows Me. And no one really knows the Father, only I, the <sup>x</sup>Son of God, really knows the Father. And who are the people who know the Father? I <sup>y</sup>choose who may know the Father and only those people will know the Father, no one <sup>z</sup>else.'

<sup>23</sup> Then Jesus <sup>a</sup>turned to his <sup>b</sup>disciples and He said to them: 'You are lucky to see the things that you see now. <sup>24</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: Many <sup>c</sup>prophets and •kings wanted to see what you see now, but they did not see it. They wanted to hear what you hear now, but they did not hear it.'

---

<sup>p</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>q</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>s</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>t</sup> **clever:** is when someone •knows how to do lots of things.

<sup>u</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>v</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met someone, you are sure of who he is.

<sup>w</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>x</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>y</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>z</sup> **else:** another person or other things.

<sup>a</sup> **turn:** is when you do not stand still but you make your body look to the left or to the right.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.



## The Good <sup>d</sup>Samaritan

(Also in Matthew 22:34-40, Mark 12:28-34)

<sup>25</sup> There was a <sup>e</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws that came to Jesus. He wanted to <sup>f</sup>test Jesus and he asked Him: '<sup>g</sup>Teacher, what must I do to have <sup>h</sup>eternal\_life?'

<sup>26</sup> Jesus asked him: 'What did God say in his <sup>i</sup>laws? What do you read in the laws of God?'

<sup>27</sup> The <sup>j</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws said: 'You must love the •Lord your God with all your heart and your whole <sup>k</sup>life and with your <sup>l</sup>mind and with all your power. And you must love the people near you as you love yourself.'

<sup>28</sup> Jesus said to him: 'You have answered right. Go and do this and you will have <sup>m</sup>eternal\_life.'

<sup>29</sup> But the <sup>n</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws wanted to show that he is a good man, so he asked Jesus: 'Who are the people near me that I must love?'

<sup>30</sup> Jesus answered him by telling him a <sup>o</sup>parable. He said:

'A man walked from the city of Jerusalem to Jericho. On that road there were bad men and <sup>p</sup>robbers that <sup>q</sup>attacked him. They •took off his

---

<sup>d</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the \*province of \*Samaria, the \*Jews did not love them.

<sup>e</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>f</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>g</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>h</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>i</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>j</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>k</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>l</sup> **mind:** your \*brain, the part of you head that you use when you think.

<sup>m</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>n</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>o</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>p</sup> **robber:** is a \*thief who steals or robs other people's things.

<sup>q</sup> **attack:** is when someone goes to \*hurt or kill people.

clothes and <sup>r</sup>beat him and <sup>s</sup>stole everything he had. Then they ran away from him and he lay on the <sup>t</sup>ground, he was <sup>u</sup>almost dead.

<sup>31</sup> There was a <sup>v</sup>priest who walked on that same road. When the priest •saw the man, he did not stop, he went to the other side of the road and he walked on. <sup>32</sup> A <sup>w</sup>Levite also came that way and he did the same. When he •saw the man, he did not stop, he went to the other side of the road and <sup>x</sup>continued walking.

<sup>33</sup> There was a <sup>y</sup>Samaritan who also walked on that road. When he •saw the man, he felt sorry for him. <sup>34</sup> He went to the man and helped him. He put <sup>z</sup>olive oil and wine on the man's <sup>a</sup>wounds and he put a <sup>b</sup>cloth <sup>c</sup>around him. The <sup>d</sup>Samaritan put the man on his donkey and he •took him to a <sup>e</sup>guest house. There he took good care of him. <sup>35</sup> The next day he •took out 2 <sup>f</sup>silver\_coins and he gave it to the <sup>g</sup>owner of the <sup>h</sup>guest house. He said to the <sup>i</sup>owner: "You must take good care of this

---

<sup>r</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>s</sup> **stole:** today \*thieves steal, yesterday they stole or have stolen.

<sup>t</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>u</sup> **almost:** is when I have not \*finished something \*yet, but I will finish it \*soon.

<sup>v</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>w</sup> **Levite:** a person from the \*Levi \*tribe, only they •could work at the •temple.

<sup>x</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>y</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the \*province of \*Samaria, the \*Jews did not love them.

<sup>z</sup> **olive oil:** oil they use for food, for \*medicine or to burn \*lamps.

<sup>a</sup> **wound:** where your body is cut or hurt, where blood comes out.

<sup>b</sup> **cloth:** a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

<sup>c</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>d</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the \*province of \*Samaria, the \*Jews did not love them.

<sup>e</sup> **guest house:** a house where you can sleep if you pay, like a hotel.

<sup>f</sup> **silver\_coin:** 2 silver\_coins was the money that they paid 2 men when they had worked for one day.

<sup>g</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>h</sup> **guest house:** a house where you can sleep if you pay, like a hotel.

<sup>i</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

man and if this money is not <sup>j</sup>enough, then I will give you more money when I come back again." ' "

<sup>36</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>k</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws: 'What do you think? <sup>l</sup>Which one of these 3 people showed love to the man who was <sup>m</sup>attacked by the <sup>n</sup>robbers?'

<sup>37</sup> The <sup>o</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws said: 'The man who felt sorry for him and helped him.'

Jesus said to the <sup>p</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws: 'Yes, go and do what the <sup>q</sup>Samaritan did.'

### Jesus <sup>r</sup>visits Martha and Mary

<sup>38</sup> Jesus and his <sup>s</sup>disciples went to a town. A woman <sup>t</sup>invited Him into her home, her name was Martha. <sup>39</sup> Her sister's name was Mary. Mary sat down at the feet of the •Lord and she listened to everything that He said. <sup>40</sup> But Martha was very busy cooking food for all the people in the house. Then Martha came to Jesus and she said: '•Lord, my sister is not helping me with the work. She is sitting and I have to do all the work alone. That is not right, tell her to help me.'

<sup>41</sup> But the •Lord said to her: 'Martha, Martha, you worry and you get <sup>u</sup>sad about so many things. <sup>42</sup> But there is one thing that is more <sup>v</sup>important than

---

<sup>j</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>k</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>l</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>m</sup> **attack:** is when someone goes to \*hurt or kill people.

<sup>n</sup> **robber:** is a \*thief who steals or robs other people's things.

<sup>o</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>p</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>q</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the \*province of \*Samaria, the \*Jews did not love them.

<sup>r</sup> **visit:** is when you go to your friend or someone and talk to him.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>u</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>v</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

everything and Mary has <sup>w</sup>chosen this one thing and no one can take it away from her.'

# 11

## How you must <sup>x</sup>pray

(Also in Matthew 6:9-13, 7:7-11)

<sup>1</sup> One day Jesus was <sup>y</sup>praying. When He <sup>z</sup>finished praying, one of his <sup>a</sup>disciples said to Him: 'Lord, teach us how we must <sup>b</sup>pray, like John the Baptist also <sup>c</sup>taught his <sup>d</sup>disciples.'

<sup>2</sup> Jesus said to them: 'When you <sup>e</sup>pray, you must say:

Father, we <sup>f</sup>pray  
that everyone will <sup>g</sup>worship your <sup>h</sup>holy Name  
because you are God.  
We <sup>i</sup>pray that the time will come  
when everyone will <sup>j</sup>know that You are <sup>j</sup>King.  
<sup>3</sup> Give us today the food  
that we need today.

---

<sup>w</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>x</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>y</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>z</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>c</sup> **taught:** I teach a person when I tell him things that he must •know, yesterday I taught him.

<sup>d</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>e</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>f</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>g</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>h</sup> **holy:** God is most holy, He does not have any \*sin or \*faults.

<sup>i</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>j</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>k</sup>forgive us everything  
that we have done wrong <sup>l</sup>against You,  
as we <sup>m</sup>forgive other people  
who have done wrong <sup>n</sup>against us.  
And help us that nothing will happen  
that will <sup>o</sup>tempt us to <sup>p</sup>sin.'

<sup>5</sup> Jesus also said: 'If you have a good friend and you go to him in the  
<sup>q</sup>middle of the night and you ask him: "My friend, can I please <sup>r</sup>borrow 3  
<sup>s</sup>loaves of bread <sup>6</sup> because another friend of mine has walked very far and he  
has come to me now. But I have no food that I can give him to eat."

<sup>7</sup> What do you think your good friend will say to you? Will he say: "No, it is  
too late, don't ask me now. I have <sup>t</sup>already <sup>u</sup>locked the door and my children  
are in bed with me. I can not get up to give you bread now." Do you think he  
will say that?

<sup>8</sup> No, I tell you: He will get up <sup>v</sup>immediately and give you the bread. He will  
get up and give you everything that you need, because he is your friend and  
because you came to him and asked him.

<sup>9</sup> You must <sup>w</sup>continue to <sup>x</sup>pray, then God will give you what you ask for.

---

<sup>k</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>l</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>m</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>n</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>o</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>q</sup> **middle of the night:** very late at night, 12 o'clock.

<sup>r</sup> **borrow:** is when someone gives me money or something and I must give it back later.

<sup>s</sup> **loaves:** 3 breads are 3 loaves of bread.

<sup>t</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>u</sup> **lock:** is when you close a door with a key so that other people can not open the door.

<sup>v</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>w</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>x</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

You must keep on looking, then God will give you what you are looking for. You must keep on <sup>y</sup>knocking, then God will open that door for you. <sup>10</sup> Every person who keeps on <sup>z</sup>praying will get what he prays for. Every person who keeps on looking for the right things will find what he is looking for. If any person keeps on <sup>a</sup>knocking, God will open the door for him. <sup>11</sup> When a boy asks his father for a fish, his father will never give him a snake. <sup>12</sup> And when a boy asks his father for an egg, his father will never give him a <sup>b</sup>scorpion. <sup>13</sup> You are bad people, but you •know that you must give good things to your children. Your Father in <sup>c</sup>heaven wants to give you something better, He wants to give the <sup>d</sup>Holy\_Spirit to people who ask Him.'

### Some people say <sup>e</sup>Beelzebul helps Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 12:22-30, Mark 3:22-27)*

<sup>14</sup> The <sup>f</sup>devil made a man <sup>g</sup>mute, he •could not speak. Then Jesus <sup>h</sup>chased\_the\_demon\_out of the man and when the demon went out, the man was well, he could speak again. All the people were <sup>i</sup>amazed. <sup>15</sup> But some people said: 'It is <sup>j</sup>Beelzebul, the <sup>k</sup>leader of the <sup>l</sup>demons, who helps Jesus to

---

<sup>y</sup> **knock:** is when you hit a door so that the people inside can hear there is someone at the door.

<sup>z</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>a</sup> **knock:** is when you hit a door so that the people inside can hear there is someone at the door.

<sup>b</sup> **scorpion:** a \*dangerous \*insect that has \*poison in its \*sting. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>e</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>f</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>g</sup> **mute:** is when a person can not talk.

<sup>h</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>i</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>j</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>k</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>l</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>m</sup>chase\_out\_demons.'

<sup>16</sup> Other people wanted to <sup>n</sup>test Jesus, they wanted Jesus to show that He comes from God and they asked Him to show them a <sup>o</sup>miracle. <sup>17</sup> Jesus <sup>p</sup>knew what they were thinking and He said to them:

'When the people of a <sup>q</sup>land do not stand together, <sup>r</sup>enemies will win <sup>s</sup>against them. They will break down all the houses, one after the other. <sup>18</sup> If <sup>t</sup>Satan fights <sup>u</sup>against himself, then he can not <sup>v</sup>rule over anyone. You say it is <sup>w</sup>Beelzebul that helps Me to <sup>x</sup>chase\_out\_demons. <sup>19</sup> And if <sup>y</sup>Beelzebul helps Me <sup>z</sup>chase\_demons\_out of people, who then is helping your own <sup>a</sup>followers that chase demons out of people? Your own followers show that you are wrong. <sup>20</sup> It is the power of God that helps Me to <sup>b</sup>chase\_out\_demons and this shows that God is the <sup>c</sup>King who has started to <sup>d</sup>rule over you.

<sup>21</sup> A strong man who has many <sup>e</sup>weapons and <sup>f</sup>guards at his house, •knows

---

<sup>m</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>n</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>o</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>p</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>q</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>r</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>s</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>t</sup> **Satan:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>u</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>v</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>w</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>x</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>y</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>z</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>a</sup> **follower:** a person who goes with a \*teacher and learns from him.

<sup>b</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>c</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **rule:** is when God leads his people and He is \*King over all.

<sup>e</sup> **weapons:** \*knives and \*swords that \*soldiers use when they fight in a \*war.

<sup>f</sup> **guard:** a \*soldier who must make sure that no one goes \*through the door or \*gate. [see \*drawing]

that a <sup>g</sup>thief can not come and steal his things. <sup>22</sup> But if a stronger man comes, if the stronger man wins and kills him, then the stronger man will take all the <sup>h</sup>weapons that the strong man <sup>i</sup>thought •would help and <sup>j</sup>protect him. Then the stronger man will take everything that he •got from the strong man and he will give it to other people. <sup>23</sup> A person who is not with Me, is <sup>k</sup>against Me. If you do not help to bring people to God, then you are <sup>l</sup>chasing them away from God.'

### **Bad people will become <sup>m</sup>worse**

*(Also in Matthew 12:43-45)*

<sup>24</sup> Jesus also said:

'When an <sup>n</sup>evil\_spirit goes out of a person, he goes to places where there is no water and he looks for a place where he can live. If he does not find a place where he can live, he says: "I will go back to my first house, to the man in whom I lived before." <sup>25</sup> Then the <sup>o</sup>evil\_spirit goes back to that person and if he sees that man is like a house with no people, it is clean and <sup>p</sup>neat, <sup>26</sup> then he takes 7 other <sup>q</sup>spirits that are <sup>r</sup>worse than himself and they all go with him and they go in and make

---

<sup>g</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>h</sup> **weapons:** \*knives and \*swords that \*soldiers use when they fight in a \*war.

<sup>i</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>j</sup> **protect:** is when something helps you and stops other people who want to do bad things to you.

<sup>k</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>l</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>m</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.

<sup>n</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>o</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>p</sup> **neat:** is when something is clean and in the right place.

<sup>q</sup> **spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>r</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.



their home in that person. Then that person is <sup>s</sup>worse than he was before.'

### When is a person <sup>t</sup>really happy?

<sup>27</sup> When Jesus said these things, a woman in the <sup>u</sup>crowd of people said to Him: 'God has <sup>v</sup>blessed your mother a lot, she can be happy that You were born from her and that she gave You milk.'

<sup>28</sup> But Jesus said: 'The people who are <sup>w</sup>really happy, are the people who listen to God's words and do what God wants.'

### The <sup>x</sup>sign of Jonah

*(Also in Matthew 12:38-42, Mark 8:11-12)*

<sup>29</sup> Jesus said: 'You want a <sup>y</sup>sign because you are bad and you do not want to <sup>z</sup>believe, you want to see it. God will not give you a sign, the only sign that you will get is the sign of the <sup>a</sup>prophet Jonah. <sup>30</sup> Jonah was a <sup>b</sup>sign for the people of the city of Nineveh and so will I, the <sup>c</sup>Son of man, be a sign for you. <sup>31</sup> On the day when God will <sup>d</sup>judge everyone, the <sup>e</sup>Queen\_of\_the\_South will live again and she will <sup>f</sup>accuse you and say you are <sup>g</sup>guilty and that God

---

<sup>s</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.

<sup>t</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>u</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>v</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>w</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>x</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>y</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>z</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>a</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>b</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>c</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>d</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>e</sup> **Queen\_of\_the\_South:** a woman who was a •king. Read about her in 1 \*Kings 10:1-13.

<sup>f</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

must <sup>h</sup>punish you. She came very far from her <sup>i</sup>land to listen to the <sup>j</sup>wisdom of •King Solomon. And I tell you: Here is Someone who is more <sup>k</sup>important than King Solomon, that Someone is Me. <sup>32</sup> On the day when God <sup>l</sup>judges everyone, the people of the city of Nineveh will live again and they will be with the people who live now. When Jonah <sup>m</sup>preached to them, the people of Nineveh <sup>n</sup>turned their lives to God and they started to live as He wants. When God will judge everyone, the people of Nineveh will say that you are <sup>o</sup>guilty and that God must <sup>p</sup>punish you. And I say to you: Here is Someone who is much more <sup>q</sup>important than Jonah and that is Me.'

### The light of the world

(Also in Matthew 5:15, 6:22-23, Mark 4:21)

<sup>33</sup> Jesus said:

'When you light a <sup>r</sup>lamp, you do not put it away in the <sup>s</sup>store room or under a <sup>t</sup>bowl. No, you put a lamp on the table to give light to everyone who comes into the house. <sup>34</sup> Your eyes are like a <sup>u</sup>lamp that gives light to you. If your eyes can see good and you see when people

---

<sup>h</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>i</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>j</sup> **wisdom:** is to •know what God wants and that what He says is the right thing to do.

<sup>k</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>l</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>m</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>n</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>o</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>q</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>r</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>t</sup> **bowl:** a pot that is made from wood or \*clay. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup>suffer and you help them, then you will have light in your <sup>w</sup>life. But if your eyes do not see what God wants you to see, then there is no light in you. <sup>35</sup> That is why you must make sure that there is always light in you and it is not dark. <sup>36</sup> If your <sup>x</sup>life is full of light, then you will be like a light of a <sup>y</sup>lamp that shines and gives light in the world <sup>z</sup>around you and to other people.'

### Jesus <sup>a</sup>rebukes the <sup>b</sup>Pharisees and the <sup>c</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws

(Also in Matthew 23:1-36, Mark 12:38-40, Luke 20:45-47)

<sup>37</sup> When Jesus had <sup>d</sup>finished speaking, a <sup>e</sup>Pharisee <sup>f</sup>invited Him to his house to eat. When Jesus came into his house, He <sup>g</sup>immediately went to the table and He sat down. <sup>38</sup> The <sup>h</sup>Pharisee <sup>•</sup>saw it and he was <sup>i</sup>surprised because Jesus did not wash his hands first before He went to sit down at the table. <sup>39</sup> The <sup>•</sup>Lord <sup>•</sup>saw that the <sup>j</sup>Pharisee was <sup>k</sup>surprised and He said to him:

'You <sup>l</sup>Pharisees, you wash the outside of your cups and plates, the parts that people can see, but on the inside you are bad and you just want to get more

---

<sup>v</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>w</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>x</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>y</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>a</sup> **rebuke:** is when you tell a person that he was wrong, he must not do that bad thing again.

<sup>b</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>c</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>d</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>e</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>f</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>g</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>h</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>i</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something <sup>•</sup>would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>j</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>k</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something <sup>•</sup>would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>l</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

money and other things. <sup>40</sup> You are <sup>m</sup>fools. God made the outside, but He also made the inside, the part that He can see. <sup>41</sup> You must give some of the food that is in your cups and plates to poor people. If you do that, you will show that you are clean, on the inside and outside.

<sup>42</sup> <sup>n</sup>Pharisees, you will <sup>o</sup>suffer, because you give a <sup>p</sup>10th of everything that you get, also of all your <sup>q</sup>spices, but you don't love God and you don't do good things to other people. You must love God and do good things to other people and you must not stop giving <sup>r</sup>10ths.

<sup>43</sup> <sup>s</sup>Pharisees, you will <sup>t</sup>suffer, because you want to sit at the places where <sup>u</sup>important people sit in the <sup>v</sup>synagogues and you want everyone to <sup>w</sup>greet you at the places in town where people come together. <sup>44</sup> You will <sup>x</sup>suffer, because you are like <sup>y</sup>graves that do not have a <sup>z</sup>memorial stone. The people do not •know that there is a grave and they walk over the grave and they do not •know that they become <sup>a</sup>impure.'

<sup>45</sup> One of the <sup>b</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws said to Jesus: <sup>c</sup>Teacher, You have said

---

<sup>m</sup> **fool:** a person who does not listen to God, he does not think, he is stupid.

<sup>n</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>o</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>p</sup> **10th:** is 10% or one part out of every 10 parts that people have to give to God.

<sup>q</sup> **spices:** things you put in food to make it \*taste better, like pepper.

<sup>r</sup> **10th:** is 10% or one part out of every 10 parts that people have to give to God.

<sup>s</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>t</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>u</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>v</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>w</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>x</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>y</sup> **grave:** a place where they \*bury the body of a dead person.

<sup>z</sup> **memorial:** stones that people put up to remember what happened there.

<sup>a</sup> **impure:** not clean, not \*holy as God wants it, but full of \*sin.

<sup>b</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>c</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

very bad things about the <sup>d</sup>Pharisees and about us.'

<sup>46</sup> Jesus said:

<sup>e</sup>Teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you will also <sup>f</sup>suffer, because you say people must do things that are very <sup>g</sup>difficult. You say they must <sup>h</sup>obey all the <sup>i</sup>laws that you have made, but you do not help them to do it. <sup>47</sup> You will <sup>j</sup>suffer, because you make beautiful <sup>k</sup>tombs for the <sup>l</sup>prophets, but it was your fathers and <sup>m</sup>forefathers who killed those <sup>n</sup>prophets. <sup>48</sup> Your <sup>o</sup>forefathers killed the <sup>p</sup>prophets and you built <sup>q</sup>tombs for the <sup>r</sup>prophets. That shows that you think the same as your <sup>s</sup>forefathers, you <sup>t</sup>agree with them and say what they did was right.

<sup>49</sup> You did what God said in the <sup>u</sup>Old\_Testament. He said: "I will send <sup>v</sup>prophets and <sup>w</sup>apostles to you. But you will <sup>x</sup>murder some of them and you

---

<sup>d</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>e</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>f</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>g</sup> **difficult:** is when something is hard to do, it is not easy.

<sup>h</sup> **obey:** is to listen to a person and do what he says.

<sup>i</sup> **laws:** \*rules that the \*Jews made that said what people must do.

<sup>j</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>k</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>n</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>o</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>p</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>q</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>r</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>s</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>t</sup> **agree:** is when you say yes, you think it's right.

<sup>u</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>v</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>w</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>x</sup> **murder:** is to kill another person when there is no \*war.

will do bad things to the other <sup>y</sup>prophets."

<sup>50</sup> People who live now, God will <sup>z</sup>punish you for all the <sup>a</sup>prophets who have been killed <sup>b</sup>since the <sup>c</sup>beginning of the world. <sup>51</sup> Abel was the first <sup>d</sup>prophet who was <sup>e</sup>murdered and Zechariah was the last <sup>f</sup>prophet. They <sup>g</sup>murdered Zechariah <sup>h</sup>between the <sup>i</sup>altar and the <sup>•</sup>temple. Yes, God will <sup>j</sup>punish you for all those <sup>k</sup>murders.

<sup>52</sup> You, <sup>l</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you will <sup>m</sup>really <sup>n</sup>suffer because you have the keys, you can open the doors so that people can go in and learn about God. But you do not go in <sup>o</sup>through that door and you stop other people who want to go in to listen to God.'

<sup>53</sup> From that night, the <sup>p</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>q</sup>Pharisees were <sup>r</sup>enemies of Jesus. When Jesus went out of the house, they asked Him a lot of <sup>s</sup>questions. <sup>54</sup> They wanted Him to say something wrong.

---

<sup>y</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>z</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>a</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>b</sup> **since:** from that time.

<sup>c</sup> **beginning:** the start.

<sup>d</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>e</sup> **murder:** is to kill another person when there is no \*war.

<sup>f</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>g</sup> **murder:** is to kill another person when there is no \*war.

<sup>h</sup> **between:** your body is between your 2 arms.

<sup>i</sup> **altar:** the place where they \*sacrificed \*offerings to God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>k</sup> **murder:** is to kill another person when there is no \*war.

<sup>l</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>m</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>n</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>o</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>p</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>q</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>r</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>s</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

# 12

## People can not <sup>t</sup>hide the <sup>u</sup>truth

(Also in Matthew 10:26-27, 16:6, Mark 8:15)

<sup>1</sup> <sup>v</sup>While Jesus was talking, many people came to Him, there were more than 1 000 people and they pushed <sup>w</sup>against each other. Then Jesus said to his <sup>x</sup>disciples:

<sup>1</sup>You must <sup>y</sup>beware of the <sup>z</sup>Pharisees, they are <sup>a</sup>false but you can not always see how bad they are, they are like <sup>b</sup>yeast in bread. <sup>2</sup> People try to <sup>c</sup>hide it when they are <sup>d</sup>false, but God will show it to everyone. They do things in <sup>e</sup>secret, but God will tell everyone what they did. <sup>3</sup> The same will happen when you tell the people the <sup>f</sup>Good\_News about Me. Everything that you say about Me in the dark because you are <sup>g</sup>afraid, God will let everyone <sup>•</sup>know it when it is day and the sun shines. And what you say about Me to someone and only he can hear, no other person, God will let everyone <sup>•</sup>know what you have said. People will stand on the <sup>h</sup>roofs of houses and they will <sup>i</sup>shout it

---

<sup>t</sup> **hide:** is to put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>u</sup> **truth:** is not a <sup>\*</sup>lie, it is what <sup>\*</sup>really happened or what God says.

<sup>v</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>w</sup> **against:** is on or next to something.

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **beware:** is when you look <sup>\*</sup>around and you are <sup>\*</sup>careful of <sup>\*</sup>dangerous things.

<sup>z</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of <sup>\*</sup>Jews who tried to do everything that the <sup>\*</sup>laws of Moses say.

<sup>a</sup> **false:** is when something is a <sup>\*</sup>lie, it is not <sup>\*</sup>true.

<sup>b</sup> **yeast:** something that you put into <sup>\*</sup>dough to make it <sup>\*</sup>rise when you bake bread.

<sup>c</sup> **hide:** is to put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>d</sup> **false:** is when something is a <sup>\*</sup>lie, it is not <sup>\*</sup>true.

<sup>e</sup> **secret:** something that most people do not <sup>•</sup>know, only a few people know about it.

<sup>f</sup> **Good\_News:** the <sup>\*</sup>message that God loves us and that Jesus <sup>\*</sup>forgives all of our <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>g</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>h</sup> **roof:** the top of a house or building that keeps the water out when it rains.

<sup>i</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very <sup>\*</sup>loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

out so that everyone can hear it.'

### **The <sup>j</sup>disciples must <sup>k</sup>fear God, they must not be <sup>l</sup>afraid of people**

*(Also in Matthew 10:28-31)*

<sup>4</sup> Jesus said: 'My friends, you must not be <sup>m</sup>afraid of people. They can only kill your body but then they can do nothing more to you. <sup>5</sup> No, you must only be <sup>n</sup>afraid of God, He can <sup>o</sup>destroy your body and your <sup>p</sup>soul in <sup>q</sup>hell, then you will <sup>r</sup>really be dead, <sup>s</sup>forever. Yes, I tell you: You must only be afraid of God.

<sup>6</sup> You can buy 2 little birds for very little money, they are very cheap. But your Father in <sup>t</sup>heaven will not forget one of those little birds. <sup>7</sup> You are more <sup>u</sup>important to God than many birds. God <sup>v</sup>knows how many hairs are on every person's head. That is why you must not be <sup>v</sup>afraid of people.'

### **The <sup>w</sup>disciples must tell people about Jesus**

*(Also in Matthew 10:32-33, 12:32, Mark 3:29, 13:11, Luke 21:14-15, John 14:26)*

<sup>8</sup> Jesus said: 'If you tell other people that you <sup>x</sup>belong to Me, then I will also

---

<sup>j</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>k</sup> **fear God:** is when you <sup>\*</sup>respect God, <sup>\*</sup>obey and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>l</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>m</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>n</sup> **afraid of God:** is when you <sup>\*</sup>respect God, <sup>\*</sup>obey and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **destroy:** is to kill or break everything.

<sup>p</sup> **soul:** your <sup>\*</sup>life inside your body that will live <sup>\*</sup>forever.

<sup>q</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not <sup>\*</sup>saved by God, will be <sup>\*</sup>punished.

<sup>r</sup> **really\_dead:** is to be dead <sup>\*</sup>forever, in <sup>\*</sup>hell.

<sup>s</sup> **eternal\_death:** is to be dead for God and not to live for Him.

<sup>t</sup> **heaven:** is where the <sup>\*</sup>throne of God is and where his <sup>\*</sup>angels <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>v</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>x</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to <sup>\*</sup>serve Him.



tell my Father in <sup>y</sup>heaven that you belong to Me. <sup>9</sup> But if you are <sup>z</sup>afraid to tell people that you <sup>a</sup>belong to Me, then I will tell my Father in <sup>b</sup>heaven that you do not belong to Me. <sup>10</sup> If someone says something bad <sup>c</sup>against the <sup>d</sup>Son of man, God will <sup>e</sup>forgive him, but if anyone says anything bad <sup>f</sup>against the <sup>g</sup>Holy\_Spirit, God will never forgive him.

<sup>11</sup> When the people <sup>h</sup>arrest you and take you to the <sup>i</sup>synagogues or to the <sup>j</sup>judges in <sup>k</sup>court, then you must not worry about what you must say. God will tell you what you must say. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>l</sup>Holy\_Spirit will give you the words that you must say.'

### The <sup>m</sup>parable of the rich <sup>n</sup>fool

<sup>13</sup> There was a <sup>o</sup>crowd of people and one of them said to Jesus: <sup>p</sup>Teacher, tell my brother that he must give me some of the money that our father gave him.'

---

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>a</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>b</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>e</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>f</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>g</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>h</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>i</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>j</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>k</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>l</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>m</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>n</sup> **fool:** a person who does not listen to God, he does not think, he is stupid.

<sup>o</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>p</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>14</sup> But Jesus said to him: 'I did not come to be a <sup>q</sup>judge over people or to <sup>r</sup>decide how much each of you must get.'

<sup>15</sup> Then Jesus told the people: 'You must be <sup>s</sup>careful, your <sup>t</sup>life will not be better if you have lots of things that are not <sup>u</sup>important for your life.'

<sup>16</sup> Then Jesus told them a <sup>v</sup>parable. He said:

'There was a very rich man who had lots of <sup>w</sup>wheat on his farm. Then they started to cut the wheat <sup>17</sup> and the man said to himself: "What will I do? I have so much <sup>x</sup>wheat, but I do not have <sup>y</sup>enough place where I can put all my wheat away."

<sup>18</sup> And then the man said: "I <sup>•</sup>know what I will do, I will break down my <sup>z</sup>store rooms and build new big store rooms. Then I will have <sup>a</sup>enough place to <sup>b</sup>store all my <sup>c</sup>wheat and my other things. <sup>19</sup> And then I will say to myself: Now I have <sup>d</sup>enough <sup>e</sup>wheat and things for many years, now I can stop working and I can rest, I can eat and drink and enjoy <sup>f</sup>life."

---

<sup>q</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>r</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>s</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>t</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>u</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>v</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>w</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>z</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>a</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>b</sup> **store:** is when you keep food or things in a place for a long time.

<sup>c</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>e</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>20</sup> But God said to the man: "You are a <sup>g</sup>fool. You will die tonight. And all the things that you have put away, will not help you. Who will get it now?"

<sup>21</sup> This is what happens to people who <sup>h</sup>store everything for themselves, this is what happens to people who have nothing of the things that God wants to give to them.'

### **Do not worry about your <sup>i</sup>life**

*(Also in Matthew 6:19-34)*

<sup>22</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>j</sup>disciples: 'That is why I say to you: Do not worry about how you will live or what you will eat and drink. And do not worry about your body, about the clothes you must wear. <sup>23</sup> Your <sup>k</sup>life is more <sup>l</sup>important than your food and your body is more important than your clothes. <sup>24</sup> Look at the birds. They do not <sup>m</sup>sow <sup>n</sup>wheat or cut it off, they do not <sup>o</sup>pick <sup>p</sup>fruit and put it in <sup>q</sup>store rooms. But your Father in <sup>r</sup>heaven gives them food every day. And you are more <sup>s</sup>important than the birds. <sup>25</sup> It will not help if you worry, you will not live longer, not one hour longer. <sup>26</sup> You can not make your <sup>t</sup>life longer, so why do you worry about all the other things?

---

<sup>g</sup> **fool:** a person who does not listen to God, he does not think, he is stupid.

<sup>h</sup> **store:** is when you keep food or things in a place for a long time.

<sup>i</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>j</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>k</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>l</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>m</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>q</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>r</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>s</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>t</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>27</sup> Look at the flowers in the <sup>u</sup>field. They do not work or make clothes for themselves. But I say to you: •King Solomon was rich and he had beautiful clothes, but his clothes were not as beautiful as one of these flowers. <sup>28</sup> God made all the beautiful <sup>v</sup>plants in the <sup>w</sup>field, but they do not live long. They grow today and tomorrow they die and someone <sup>x</sup>throws them into the fire. God will take better care of you than of the plants. Why do you have such little <sup>y</sup>faith?

<sup>29</sup> Do not worry and do not ask: "Will we have food to eat? Will we have something to drink?" Do not worry about everything, <sup>30</sup> Only people who do not •know God, worry about these things. Your Father •knows that you need all these things. <sup>31</sup> No, the most <sup>z</sup>important thing for you must be that God is your <sup>a</sup>King. If you <sup>b</sup>believe that He is your King, then He will also give you all these other things. <sup>32</sup> Yes, you are a small group of people, but you must not be <sup>c</sup>afraid, because your Father wants to be your <sup>d</sup>King. <sup>33</sup> It will be better if you <sup>e</sup>sell all your things and give the money to poor people, then you will be rich in <sup>f</sup>heaven. You will be in heaven with God. In <sup>g</sup>heaven <sup>g</sup>thieves can not steal and <sup>h</sup>moths can not eat your things. <sup>34</sup> The things in <sup>i</sup>heaven where God

---

<sup>u</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>v</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>w</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>x</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>y</sup> **faith:** is to \*believe in God.

<sup>z</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>a</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>c</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>d</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>f</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>g</sup> **thieves:** people who steal and take things from other people.

<sup>h</sup> **moths:** \*insects that can fly, they eat clothes and other \*materials.

<sup>i</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

is, must be the most <sup>j</sup>important to you, then you will always think of God in <sup>k</sup>heaven.'

### The <sup>l</sup>servants who were ready

*(Also in Matthew 24:45-51, Mark 13:33-37)*

<sup>35</sup> 'You must always be <sup>m</sup>prepared, you must be like <sup>n</sup>lamps that are always burning. <sup>36</sup> You must also be like <sup>o</sup>servants who are waiting for their <sup>p</sup>master to come back from the <sup>q</sup>feast at a <sup>r</sup>wedding. When the master comes home and <sup>s</sup>knocks on the door, they <sup>t</sup>immediately open the door for him. <sup>37</sup> The <sup>u</sup>servants who do not sleep when the <sup>v</sup>master comes, will be very happy. I tell you this and it is for sure: The master will say they can sit at the table and he will start to <sup>w</sup>serve them. <sup>38</sup> Yes, those <sup>x</sup>servants will be very happy if they are <sup>y</sup>prepared when their <sup>z</sup>master comes and he comes very late at night or early in the morning and he sees his servants are <sup>a</sup>awake.

---

<sup>j</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>k</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>l</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>m</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>n</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>p</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>q</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>r</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>s</sup> **knock:** is when you hit a door so that the people inside can hear there is someone at the door.

<sup>t</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>u</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>v</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>w</sup> **serve:** is to work for a person and to bring his food to the table.

<sup>x</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>y</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>z</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>a</sup> **awake:** is not to sleep, to see and •know what happens.

<sup>39</sup>The <sup>b</sup>owner of a house does not •know when a <sup>c</sup>thief will try to get into his house to steal his things. If he <sup>d</sup>knew what time the <sup>e</sup>thief •would come, he would not sleep. <sup>40</sup>You must always be ready because you do not •know when I, the <sup>f</sup>Son of man, will come.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>41</sup>Peter asked Jesus: '•Lord, did you tell this <sup>g</sup>parable only to us, or did You tell it to all the people?'

<sup>42</sup>Then the •Lord said:

I want to tell you what a <sup>h</sup>wise <sup>i</sup>servant is like, a servant who does what his <sup>j</sup>master wants. The master <sup>k</sup>chooses one of his servants and makes him the <sup>l</sup>manager over all the other <sup>m</sup>servants. He must give them food every day <sup>n</sup>while the master is away. <sup>43</sup>When the <sup>o</sup>master comes back and the <sup>p</sup>manager is busy doing the work that his master gave him to do, that manager can feel very happy. <sup>44</sup>I tell you this and it is for sure: The <sup>q</sup>master will make that <sup>r</sup>servant the <sup>s</sup>manager of all

---

<sup>b</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>c</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>d</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>e</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>f</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>g</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>h</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>i</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>j</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>k</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>l</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>m</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>n</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>o</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>p</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>q</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>r</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>s</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

the things that the master has.

<sup>45</sup> But if the <sup>t</sup>servant thinks his <sup>u</sup>master will stay away for a long time or that his master will not come back, he maybe starts to <sup>v</sup>beat the other <sup>w</sup>servants and eats and drinks wine with bad people who are always <sup>x</sup>drunk. <sup>46</sup> And one day when the <sup>y</sup>master of that <sup>z</sup>servant comes back, he will <sup>a</sup>surprise that bad <sup>b</sup>servant who did not think that the master •would come back on that day and at that time. Then the master will <sup>c</sup>punish that bad <sup>d</sup>servant very badly. He will punish him as God will <sup>e</sup>punish all the people who say they <sup>f</sup>serve God, but they do not serve Him.

<sup>47</sup> There are <sup>g</sup>slaves who •know what their <sup>h</sup>master want, but they don't do it, they are not ready when he comes. The master will <sup>i</sup>punish those <sup>j</sup>slaves very hard. <sup>48</sup> But there are <sup>k</sup>slaves who don't •know what their <sup>l</sup>master wants. If they do wrong, then the master will not <sup>m</sup>punish

---

<sup>t</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>u</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>v</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>w</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>x</sup> **drunk:** is when a person drinks too much wine and he does not •know what he is doing.

<sup>y</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>z</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>a</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>b</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>c</sup> **punish:** to let someone \*suffer because they think he has done wrong.

<sup>d</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>e</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>f</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>g</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>h</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>i</sup> **punish:** to let someone \*suffer because they think he has done wrong.

<sup>j</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>k</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>l</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>m</sup> **punish:** to let someone \*suffer because they think he has done wrong.

them very badly. If God has been good to you, He wants you to <sup>n</sup>serve Him. But if He has been very good to you, He wants you to serve Him better.'

**People will not have <sup>o</sup>peace, they will have <sup>p</sup>trouble**

*(Also in Matthew 10:34-36)*

<sup>49</sup> 'I came to bring fire on <sup>q</sup>earth and I wish the fire was <sup>r</sup>already burning. <sup>50</sup> God will let Me <sup>s</sup>suffer a lot and I will worry and be <sup>t</sup>afraid <sup>u</sup>until it happens. <sup>51</sup> Don't think that I came to bring <sup>v</sup>peace on <sup>w</sup>earth. I came and now people will be <sup>x</sup>enemies with each other. <sup>52</sup> A family of 5 will fight with each other, 2 of them will fight <sup>y</sup>against the other 3. <sup>53</sup> Fathers and their <sup>•</sup>sons will fight <sup>z</sup>against each other and mothers and <sup>a</sup>daughters will also fight against each other. <sup>b</sup>Mothers-in-law and <sup>c</sup>daughters-in-law will also fight <sup>d</sup>against each other.'

---

<sup>n</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>o</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>p</sup> **trouble:** big problems.

<sup>q</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>r</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>s</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>t</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>u</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>v</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>w</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>x</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>y</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>z</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>a</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>b</sup> **mother-in-law:** the mother of your \*wife or of your \*husband.

<sup>c</sup> **daughter-in-law:** your daughter-in-law is the woman who is married to your <sup>•</sup>son.

<sup>d</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.



## People must understand what God is doing

(Also in Matthew 5:25-26, 16:2-3)

<sup>54</sup> Jesus told the people: 'When you see a cloud in the <sup>e</sup>west, you <sup>f</sup>immediately say: "It will rain." And you are right, it rains. <sup>55</sup> And when you see the <sup>g</sup>south wind blows, you say: "It will be very hot today." And it is hot that day. <sup>56</sup> You understand many things and you can see the <sup>h</sup>signs in the <sup>i</sup>sky, but you do not understand the things that happen now, you do not want to understand the signs that come from God. You <sup>j</sup>hypocrites. <sup>57</sup> You <sup>k</sup>know what the right thing is. Why don't you do it? <sup>58</sup> When someone wants to take you to <sup>k</sup>court, then you must make <sup>l</sup>peace with him before you go into <sup>m</sup>court. If you don't make peace with him, he will give you over to the <sup>n</sup>judge and the judge will give you to the <sup>o</sup>guards and they will put you in <sup>p</sup>jail. <sup>59</sup> I tell you: You will not come out of <sup>q</sup>jail. You will first have to pay everything you have before you get out.'

---

<sup>e</sup> **west:** the side where the sun goes down in the \*afternoon.

<sup>f</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>g</sup> **south:** when you look to the \*east where the sun comes up, south is to your right.

<sup>h</sup> **sign:** something that people can see to show them something \*important.

<sup>i</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>j</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>k</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>l</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>m</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>n</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>o</sup> **guard:** a person who must keep \*thieves in \*jail. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

# 13

## People must live as God wants them to live

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus told the people that they must live as God wants them to live, some of them came to Jesus and told Him that <sup>r</sup>Pilate has killed a lot of people in Galilee <sup>s</sup>while they were giving <sup>t</sup>offerings to God. <sup>2</sup> Jesus asked them: 'What do you think, why did these men of Galilee die in such a bad way? Do you think they have <sup>u</sup>sinned more than the other people in Galilee?' <sup>3</sup> No, I say to you: They did not die because they have <sup>v</sup>sinned more than the other people. But if you do not <sup>w</sup>turn to God and start to live like He wants, then you will also die. <sup>4</sup> Do you remember those 18 people who all died when the <sup>x</sup>tower of Siloam <sup>y</sup>fell on them? Do you think they died because they did more bad things than the other people in Jerusalem? <sup>5</sup> No, I say to you: They did not die because they have done wrong. But if you do not <sup>z</sup>turn to God and start to live like He wants, then you will also die.'

## The <sup>a</sup>parable of the fig tree that did not have figs

<sup>6</sup> Then Jesus told them this <sup>b</sup>parable. He said:

'A man had a fig tree that <sup>c</sup>grew in his <sup>d</sup>vineyard. He went to see if

---

<sup>r</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>s</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>t</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>u</sup> **sinned:** is when someone has done bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>v</sup> **sinned:** is when someone has done bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>w</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>x</sup> **tower:** a high building where people can stand to see very far. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>z</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>a</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>b</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>c</sup> **grew:** is when something became bigger and stronger.

<sup>d</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

there were figs on the tree, but he did not find any figs. <sup>7</sup> The man said to his <sup>e</sup>servant: "It has now been 3 years that I come to see if there are figs on this tree, but every year I get nothing. You must cut it down because it just grows and <sup>f</sup>wastes the water and <sup>g</sup>ground."

<sup>8</sup> Then the <sup>h</sup>servant said: "iSir, let the fig tree grow for one more year. I will <sup>j</sup>dig <sup>k</sup>around the tree and give it <sup>l</sup>manure. <sup>9</sup> And if the tree has figs next year, good. But if it has no figs next year, then you can cut down the tree." ' "

### Jesus <sup>m</sup>heals a woman on the <sup>n</sup>Sabbath day

<sup>10</sup> Jesus was <sup>o</sup>teaching people in the <sup>p</sup>synagogue on the <sup>q</sup>Sabbath day.

<sup>11</sup> There was a woman who was <sup>r</sup>cripple. An <sup>s</sup>evil\_spirit had made her cripple for 18 years. She •could not stand up <sup>t</sup>straight, she was bent over. <sup>12</sup> When Jesus •saw her, He called her and said to her: 'Madam, God <sup>u</sup>heals you.'

<sup>13</sup> Then Jesus put his <sup>v</sup>hands on her and <sup>w</sup>immediately she was well and she

---

<sup>e</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>f</sup> **waste:** is when you do not use something in the right way or you \*throw it away.

<sup>g</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>h</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>i</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>j</sup> **dig:** is when you make a hole into the \*ground.

<sup>k</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>l</sup> **manure:** animal \*droppings that people put into the \*ground to make \*plants grow better.

<sup>m</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>n</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>o</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>p</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>q</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>r</sup> **cripple:** is when a person or an animal can not walk.

<sup>s</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>t</sup> **straight:** is when I walk and I do not \*turn left or right but I go in front of me.

<sup>u</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>v</sup> **hands on a person:** Jesus put his hands on many people to \*heal them.

<sup>w</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

started to <sup>x</sup>praise God. <sup>14</sup> The <sup>y</sup>leader of the <sup>z</sup>synagogue was angry because Jesus <sup>a</sup>healed her on the <sup>b</sup>Sabbath day. The <sup>c</sup>leader said to the people: 'There are 6 days when a person must work. You can come on one of these 6 days if you want to be <sup>d</sup>healed, but you must not come on the <sup>e</sup>Sabbath day.'

<sup>15</sup> Then the •Lord said to him: 'You are <sup>f</sup>hypocrites. Each one of you <sup>g</sup>unties your donkeys or animals on the <sup>h</sup>Sabbath day and takes them to water so that they can drink. <sup>16</sup> This woman is one of us, she is an •Israelite. The <sup>i</sup>devil has <sup>j</sup>tied her up for 18 years. Do you think it is wrong if I <sup>k</sup>untie her on the <sup>l</sup>Sabbath day?'

<sup>17</sup> When Jesus said this, his <sup>m</sup>enemies did not •know what to say. But the other people were very happy about the wonderful things that Jesus did.

---

<sup>x</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>y</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>z</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>a</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>b</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>c</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>d</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>e</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>f</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>g</sup> **untie:** is when you take a \*rope off someone so that he is free to go away.

<sup>h</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>i</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>j</sup> **tie:** is when you put a \*rope \*around an animal so that it can not run away.

<sup>k</sup> **untie:** is when you take a \*rope off someone so that he is free to go away.

<sup>l</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>m</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

## The <sup>n</sup>parables of the <sup>o</sup>mustard\_seed and the <sup>p</sup>yeast

(Also in Matthew 13:31-33, Mark 4:30-32)

<sup>18</sup> Jesus said: 'How can I <sup>q</sup>explain to you how it is when God is <sup>r</sup>King? What story can I tell? <sup>19</sup> When God is <sup>s</sup>King, God who is in <sup>t</sup>heaven and on <sup>u</sup>earth, it is like when a man <sup>v</sup>plants a <sup>w</sup>mustard\_seed into the <sup>x</sup>ground. The <sup>y</sup>plant <sup>z</sup>begins to grow, it becomes a big tree and the birds come and make their <sup>a</sup>nests in its <sup>b</sup>branches.'

<sup>20</sup> Then Jesus said: 'I will try to <sup>c</sup>explain it like this: <sup>21</sup> When God is <sup>d</sup>King, God who is in <sup>e</sup>heaven and on <sup>f</sup>earth, it is like when a woman takes a little bit of <sup>g</sup>yeast and she <sup>h</sup>mixes it with a lot of <sup>i</sup>flour. The flour then becomes

---

<sup>n</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>o</sup> **mustard\_seed:** a very small \*seed that grows when you \*plant it into the \*ground.

<sup>p</sup> **yeast:** something that you put into \*dough to make it \*rise when you bake bread.

<sup>q</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>r</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>s</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>t</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>v</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>w</sup> **mustard\_seed:** a very small \*seed that grows when you \*plant it into the \*ground.

<sup>x</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>y</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>z</sup> **begin:** start and go on.

<sup>a</sup> **nest:** the home of a bird. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **branch:** part of the tree where the \*leaves and \*fruit hang from. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>d</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>g</sup> **yeast:** something that you put into \*dough to make it \*rise when you bake bread.

<sup>h</sup> **mix:** is when you put 2 or more things together and you \*stir it \*until it all looks the same.

<sup>i</sup> **flour:** \*wheat or \*barley that was made into fine white powder for baking bread. Jesus said this woman \*took 3 \*sea flour, that is 22 litres flower.

<sup>j</sup>dough and the yeast makes the dough become bigger and more.'

### The small door

(Also in Matthew 7:13-23, 8:11, 19:30, Mark 10:31)

<sup>22</sup> Jesus went to Jerusalem and on his way He went to many small and big towns. In every town He started to teach the people. <sup>23</sup> Someone asked Him: '•Lord, will God only <sup>k</sup>save a few people?'

Jesus said to him:

<sup>24</sup> 'You must try very hard to go in <sup>l</sup>through the small door, because I tell you: There are many people who will look for the door, but they will not find it. <sup>25</sup> The time will come when the <sup>m</sup>owner of the house will come to the door and he will <sup>n</sup>lock the door. There will be many people who will be outside and they will <sup>o</sup>knock on the door and say: "•<sup>p</sup>Sir, open the door for us."

But the owner will tell them: "I do not <sup>q</sup>know you, I do not •know where you come from."

<sup>26</sup> And they will say: "But we were with you at the table, eating and drinking with you and we have listened when you were <sup>r</sup>teaching the people in our streets."

<sup>27</sup> But the <sup>s</sup>owner will tell them: "I do not <sup>t</sup>know you, I do not •know

---

<sup>j</sup> **dough:** the water and \*flour that you \*mix together when you want to bake bread.

<sup>k</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal\_life.

<sup>l</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>m</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>n</sup> **lock:** is when you close a door with a key so that other people can not open the door.

<sup>o</sup> **knock:** is when you hit a door so that the people inside can hear there is someone at the door.

<sup>p</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>q</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met someone, you are sure of who he is.

<sup>r</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>s</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>t</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met someone, you are sure of who he is.

where you come from. Go away from me, you have done bad things."

<sup>28</sup> Then they will cry and bite hard on their teeth in pain. They will see Abraham, Isaac and <sup>u</sup>Jacob and all the <sup>v</sup>prophets where God is <sup>w</sup>King, but God will <sup>x</sup>throw them outside. <sup>29</sup> The people will come from the <sup>y</sup>east and <sup>z</sup>west and <sup>a</sup>north and <sup>b</sup>south and they will eat with God where He is <sup>c</sup>King. <sup>30</sup> You must understand this: Many people who are not <sup>d</sup>important now, will be important and people who are important now, will be <sup>e</sup>unimportant.'

### Jesus cries over Jerusalem

*(Also in Matthew 23:37-39)*

<sup>31</sup> Then some of the <sup>f</sup>Pharisees came to Jesus and said to Him: 'It will be better if You go away from here because <sup>•</sup>King Herod wants to kill You.'

<sup>32</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'Go and tell that bad and <sup>g</sup>cunning man: "My work is to <sup>h</sup>chase\_demons\_out of people and to <sup>i</sup>heal them. I will <sup>j</sup>finish my work when I want to." <sup>33</sup> I <sup>•</sup>know that I have to go to Jerusalem later, because

---

<sup>u</sup> **Jacob:** another name for \*Israel.

<sup>v</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>w</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>x</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>y</sup> **east:** the side where the sun comes up in the morning.

<sup>z</sup> **west:** the side where the sun goes down in the \*afternoon.

<sup>a</sup> **north:** when you look to the \*east where the sun comes up, north is to your left.

<sup>b</sup> **south:** when you look to the \*east where the sun comes up, south is to your right.

<sup>c</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>e</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>f</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>g</sup> **cunning:** \*clever and bad like a \*thief who wants to steal.

<sup>h</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>i</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>j</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

Jerusalem is the place where the people kill the <sup>k</sup>prophets of God.

<sup>34</sup> People of Jerusalem, you kill the <sup>l</sup>prophets, you kill the <sup>m</sup>messengers of God with <sup>n</sup>stones. I <sup>o</sup>often wanted to bring you together like a hen that puts her wings over her chickens, but you did not want to come to Me. <sup>35</sup> Now you must listen <sup>p</sup>careful: Your homes will be <sup>q</sup>destroyed, no one in Jerusalem will be <sup>r</sup>alive. I say to you: You will not see Me again <sup>s</sup>until that day when you say:

"Praise the Man who came,  
the •Lord has sent Him to do his work." <sup>u</sup>

## 14

### Jesus <sup>v</sup>heals a sick man

<sup>1</sup> Jesus went to eat with one of the <sup>w</sup>leaders of the <sup>x</sup>Pharisees. It was on the <sup>y</sup>Sabbath day. The Pharisees looked at Jesus to see if He did something wrong. <sup>2</sup> Jesus •saw a man who was sick, his arms and legs were very big and full of water. <sup>3</sup> Jesus asked the <sup>z</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>a</sup>Pharisees: 'Is it

---

<sup>k</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **messenger:** a person who takes the words or \*message of God and tells it to people.

<sup>n</sup> **stone:** is when people kill a person or an animal by \*throwing stones at him.

<sup>o</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>p</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>q</sup> **destroy:** is to kill all the people and break everything down.

<sup>r</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>s</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>t</sup> **Praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>u</sup> **Luke 13:35** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in \*Psalm 118:26.

<sup>v</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>w</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>x</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>y</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>z</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>a</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.



right to <sup>b</sup>heal a person on the <sup>c</sup>Sabbath day?'

<sup>4</sup> But they did not say anything. Then Jesus <sup>d</sup> touched the man, He <sup>e</sup> healed the man and He sent him away. <sup>5</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>f</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>g</sup>Pharisees: 'If one of your <sup>•</sup>sons or your cow falls into a water hole, what will you do? You will take him out <sup>h</sup>immediately, <sup>i</sup>even if it is on the <sup>j</sup>Sabbath day.'

<sup>6</sup> And they <sup>•</sup>could not answer Jesus.

### A <sup>k</sup>parable about where to sit at a <sup>l</sup>wedding

<sup>7</sup> Jesus <sup>•</sup>saw that the people wanted to get the best place to sit at the table near the <sup>m</sup>owner of the house. Then Jesus told them a <sup>n</sup>parable. He said:

<sup>8</sup> 'When someone <sup>o</sup>invites you to eat with him at a <sup>p</sup>wedding, you must not sit at a place where the <sup>q</sup>important people sit at the table. Maybe the <sup>r</sup>bridegroom has <sup>s</sup>invited someone who is more important than you. <sup>9</sup> Then the <sup>t</sup>bridegroom will have to come and tell you: "Please get up and give your

---

<sup>b</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>c</sup> **Sabbath day:** the <sup>\*</sup>holy 7th day of the week when the <sup>•</sup>Israelites had to rest.

<sup>d</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>e</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>f</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** <sup>\*</sup>Jews who <sup>\*</sup>taught the people about the <sup>\*</sup>laws of Moses.

<sup>g</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of <sup>\*</sup>Jews who tried to do everything that the <sup>\*</sup>laws of Moses say.

<sup>h</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>i</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>j</sup> **Sabbath day:** the <sup>\*</sup>holy 7th day of the week when the <sup>•</sup>Israelites had to rest.

<sup>k</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>l</sup> **wedding:** a <sup>\*</sup>feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>m</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I <sup>\*</sup>own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>n</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>o</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or <sup>\*</sup>feast.

<sup>p</sup> **wedding:** a <sup>\*</sup>feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>q</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>r</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>s</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or <sup>\*</sup>feast.

<sup>t</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

place to that person." You will be very <sup>u</sup>ashamed when you get up and go and sit at a place far away from the bridegroom.

<sup>10</sup> No, if someone <sup>v</sup>invites you to come and eat with him, you must sit where the people sit who are not <sup>w</sup>important. Then the <sup>x</sup>owner of the house may say to you: "My friend, come sit near me." And then all the people will see how important you are. <sup>11</sup> God will <sup>y</sup>humiliate everyone who thinks he is <sup>z</sup>important, but if you are <sup>a</sup>humble, He will make you <sup>b</sup>important.'

<sup>12</sup> Then Jesus said to the man who had <sup>c</sup>invited Him: 'When you invite people to come and eat with you, you must not invite your friends. Don't invite your family or your rich friends, because later they will also invite you to come and eat with them, they will pay you back. <sup>13</sup> When you <sup>d</sup>invite people to come and eat with you, you must invite poor people, <sup>e</sup>cripple, those who can not walk and blind people. <sup>14</sup> Then the •Lord will <sup>f</sup>bless you because these people have nothing, they can not pay you back. But the Lord will pay you back when all his people <sup>g</sup>rise and start living again.'

### The <sup>h</sup>parable of the big <sup>i</sup>feast

*(Also in Matthew 22:1-10)*

<sup>15</sup> One of the people who were with Jesus, heard what Jesus said about the

---

<sup>u</sup> **ashamed:** is when you feel \*shy about something bad that has happened.

<sup>v</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>w</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>x</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>y</sup> **humiliate:** to let someone feel very bad and \*shy.

<sup>z</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>a</sup> **humble:** is when you think and show that you are not \*important.

<sup>b</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>c</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>d</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>e</sup> **cripple:** is when a person or an animal can not walk.

<sup>f</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>g</sup> **rise:** is when you stand up or go up.

<sup>h</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>i</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

people who will live again. He said to Jesus: 'The most happy people are those who will one day sit at the table with God, where He is <sup>j</sup>King.'

<sup>16</sup> But Jesus said to him:

'There was a man who has <sup>k</sup>invited many people to a <sup>l</sup>feast. <sup>17</sup> When it was time to start the <sup>m</sup>feast, he sent his <sup>n</sup>servant to go and call everyone who he had <sup>o</sup>invited. The servant said to the people: "You must come now, everything is ready and we can start eating."

<sup>18</sup> The people who were <sup>p</sup>invited all said they were sorry, but they •could not come. One man said to the <sup>q</sup>servant: "I have <sup>r</sup>bought a <sup>s</sup>field and I must go and look at it. Will you please say that I am sorry but I can not come."

<sup>19</sup> Another man said: "I have <sup>t</sup>bought 10 <sup>u</sup>oxen and I want to see how well they can work. Please say that I am sorry but I can not come."

<sup>20</sup> Another man said: "I •got married, that is why I can not come."

<sup>21</sup> The <sup>v</sup>servant went back to his <sup>w</sup>owner and he told him what the people said. The owner was very angry and he told his <sup>x</sup>servant: "Go as fast as you can to the streets and to every place in town and bring the

---

<sup>j</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>l</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>m</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>n</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>o</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>p</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>q</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>r</sup> **bought:** today I give you money and buy something from you, yesterday I bought it.

<sup>s</sup> **field:** \*land where \*farmers \*sow \*wheat or \*plant other plants.

<sup>t</sup> **bought:** today I give you money and buy something from you, yesterday I bought it.

<sup>u</sup> **ox:** a \*bull that has been \*emasculated and is used to work for people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>w</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>x</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

poor people, all who are <sup>y</sup>cripple, blind and who can not walk, bring them all here."

<sup>22</sup> The <sup>z</sup>servant went and he called all the people as his <sup>a</sup>master told him and then he said to his master: "<sup>b</sup>Sir, I did what you said, I have asked them to come but there are <sup>c</sup>still some places at the tables where people can sit."

<sup>23</sup> Then the <sup>d</sup>master said to his <sup>e</sup>servant: "Go to all the roads, the big roads and the small roads and tell the people they must come to my <sup>f</sup>feast so that my house can be full of people. <sup>24</sup> I tell you: Not one of those people who I had <sup>g</sup>invited first, will get any of my food." '

### How a <sup>h</sup>disciple of Jesus must live

*(Also in Matthew 5:13, 10:37-38, Mark 9:49-50)*

<sup>25</sup> There were many people who walked with Jesus to Jerusalem. Jesus <sup>i</sup>turned\_around and He said to them:

<sup>26</sup> 'If anyone wants to <sup>j</sup>follow Me, he must love Me more than his father or his mother or his <sup>k</sup>wife or children or brother or sisters or himself. If he loves them more than he loves Me, then he can not be my <sup>l</sup>disciple.

---

<sup>y</sup> **cripple:** is when a person or an animal can not walk.

<sup>z</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>a</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>b</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>c</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>d</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>e</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>f</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>g</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>h</sup> **disciple:** a person who \*believes in Jesus •Christ and \*follows Him.

<sup>i</sup> **turn\_around:** is when I walk towards you but then I turn and start walking away from you.

<sup>j</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>k</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>l</sup> **disciple:** a person who \*believes in Jesus •Christ and \*follows Him.

<sup>27</sup> If you want to <sup>m</sup>follow Me, then you must live like someone who •knows that he will hang on a <sup>n</sup>cross and die. Then he can be my <sup>o</sup>disciple.

<sup>28</sup> Before you start doing something, you must •know how much it will cost. A man who wants to build a <sup>p</sup>watchtower must first think how much money it will cost him. He must see if he has <sup>q</sup>enough money to <sup>r</sup>finish building it. <sup>29</sup> If he does not have <sup>s</sup>enough money, but he starts to build the <sup>t</sup>foundation, then everyone will see that he has started but he can not <sup>u</sup>finish it and they will <sup>v</sup>laugh at him. <sup>30</sup> They will say: "This man has started to build but he can not <sup>w</sup>finish it."

<sup>31</sup> When a •king wants to make <sup>x</sup>war\_against another king, he must first make plans and ask himself: "I only have 10 000 <sup>y</sup>soldiers and the other king has 20 000 soldiers. Can I win this war?" <sup>32</sup> And if the •king <sup>z</sup>decides he can not win the <sup>a</sup>war, then he must send his men <sup>b</sup>while the other king is far away and he must try to make <sup>c</sup>peace.

---

<sup>m</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>n</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **disciple:** a person who \*believes in Jesus •Christ and \*follows Him.

<sup>p</sup> **watchtower:** a \*tower where people can stand high to see if someone comes.

<sup>q</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>r</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>s</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>t</sup> **foundation:** the part of a house under the \*ground \*which makes it strong.

<sup>u</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>v</sup> **laugh at:** is when you want to make someone feel very bad and you say: 'ha ha'.

<sup>w</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>x</sup> **war\_against:** is when \*soldiers fight \*against \*enemy \*soldiers and they kill each other.

<sup>y</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>a</sup> **war:** is when \*soldiers fight \*against \*enemy \*soldiers and they kill each other.

<sup>b</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>c</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>33</sup> You must do the same. If you want to keep all your money and things and you don't want to give it away, then you can not be my <sup>d</sup>disciple.'

## Salt and light

*(Also in Matthew 5:13, Mark 9:50)*

<sup>34</sup> 'Salt is good, but if the salt no longer <sup>e</sup>tastes like salt, no one can make it taste like salt again. <sup>35</sup> You can do nothing with that salt, you can not <sup>f</sup>throw it in the <sup>g</sup>wheat\_fields or use it as <sup>h</sup>manure. You can only <sup>i</sup>throw it away outside on the street.

If anyone understands what I say, then he must do what I say.'

# 15

## The <sup>j</sup>parable of the <sup>k</sup>lost sheep

*(Also in Matthew 18:12-14)*

<sup>1</sup> All the <sup>l</sup>tax-collectors and <sup>m</sup>sinners came to Jesus to listen to Him. <sup>2</sup> The <sup>n</sup>Pharisees and <sup>o</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws were not happy and they said: 'This Man <sup>p</sup>invites <sup>q</sup>sinners and He eats with them.'

---

<sup>d</sup> **disciple:** a person who \*believes in Jesus •Christ and \*follows Him.

<sup>e</sup> **taste:** when you put sugar or \*honey into your mouth, you taste that it is sweet.

<sup>f</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>g</sup> **wheat\_field:** a place where \*wheat and food \*plants grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **manure:** animal \*droppings that people put into the \*ground to make \*plants grow better.

<sup>i</sup> **throw away:** is when I have something but I don't want it anymore, I don't keep it.

<sup>j</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>k</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>l</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>m</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>n</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>o</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>p</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>q</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>3</sup> Then Jesus told them this <sup>r</sup>parable. He said:

<sup>4</sup> 'If one of you has 100 sheep and one sheep gets <sup>s</sup>lost, what will he do? He will <sup>t</sup>leave the other 99 sheep in the <sup>u</sup>field and he will go and look for the lost sheep <sup>v</sup>until he finds it. <sup>5</sup> And when the man finds the sheep that was <sup>w</sup>lost, he will be very happy and he will <sup>x</sup>carry the sheep on his <sup>y</sup>shoulders. <sup>6</sup> When he comes home, he will call his friends and the people who live next to him and tell them: "You must be happy with me, because I have <sup>z</sup>found my sheep that was <sup>a</sup>lost."

<sup>7</sup> I tell you: The <sup>b</sup>angels\_in\_heaven are happy when one <sup>c</sup>sinner <sup>d</sup>turns to God and starts to do what God wants. They are more happy about one sinner that has turned to God than about 99 people who think they <sup>e</sup>live\_right and think they do not have to <sup>f</sup>turn their lives to God.'

---

<sup>r</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>s</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>t</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>u</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>v</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>w</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>x</sup> **carry:** is when you take something from one place to another.

<sup>y</sup> **shoulders:** the top parts of your arms, to the left and right of your \*neck. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>a</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>b</sup> **angels\_in\_heaven:** \*servants of God who are with Him in his home in \*heaven.

<sup>c</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>d</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>e</sup> **live\_right:** is when you do the things that God wants you to do.

<sup>f</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

## The <sup>g</sup>parable of the <sup>h</sup>lost <sup>i</sup>coin

<sup>8</sup> Jesus said:

'And if a woman has 10 <sup>j</sup>silver\_coins and she <sup>k</sup>loses one of the coins, what will she do? She will light a <sup>l</sup>lamp and sweep and clean the <sup>m</sup>floor and look in her house <sup>n</sup>until she finds the coin that was <sup>o</sup>lost. <sup>9</sup> When she finds the <sup>p</sup>coin she will call her friends and the people who live next to her and say to them: "You must be happy with me because I have <sup>q</sup>found my coin that was <sup>r</sup>lost."

<sup>10</sup> I say to you: The <sup>s</sup>angels of God are happy for every <sup>t</sup>sinner who <sup>u</sup>turns his <sup>v</sup>life to God and starts to do what He wants.'

## The <sup>w</sup>parable of the <sup>•</sup>son who went away and came back

<sup>11</sup> Jesus also said:

---

<sup>g</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>h</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>i</sup> **coin:** money made from \*silver, \*copper or \*bronze. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **silver\_coin:** 10 silver\_coins was the money that they paid 10 men when they had worked for one day.

<sup>k</sup> **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **floor:** when you are in a house, your feet are standing on the floor.

<sup>n</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>o</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>p</sup> **coin:** money made from \*silver, \*copper or \*bronze. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>r</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>s</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>t</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>u</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>v</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>w</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.



'A man had 2 •sons. <sup>12</sup>The <sup>x</sup>youngest •son said to his father: "Father, please give me my part of your money and the things that I will get when you die." So the father gave his sons their part of everything he had.

<sup>13</sup>Not long after that, the <sup>y</sup>youngest •son <sup>z</sup>sold everything that he had and he went far away to another <sup>a</sup>land. There he lived a <sup>b</sup>sinful <sup>c</sup>life and he <sup>d</sup>wasted all his money. <sup>14</sup>And when he had no more money, there was a <sup>e</sup>famine in that <sup>f</sup>land, there was no food and the •son started to <sup>g</sup>suffer.

<sup>15</sup>He went to work for a man where he had to look after pigs. <sup>16</sup>The •son wanted to eat the food that the pigs ate because he was <sup>h</sup>hungry, but no one gave him any food.

<sup>17</sup>Then he started to think about his <sup>i</sup>life and he said to himself: "My father has many people who work for him and they all have <sup>j</sup>enough food. But I have nothing. Here I will get so <sup>k</sup>hungry that I will die. <sup>18</sup>I will get up and go back to my father and I will say to him: Father, I have <sup>l</sup>sinned <sup>m</sup>against God and I have sinned against you. <sup>19</sup>I am not

---

<sup>x</sup> **youngest:** the one who was born last.

<sup>y</sup> **youngest:** the one who was born last.

<sup>z</sup> **sold:** is when you gave something to a person and he gave you money for it.

<sup>a</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>b</sup> **sinful:** full of \*sin and bad things, God hates sin.

<sup>c</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>d</sup> **waste:** is when you do not use something in the right way or you \*throw it away.

<sup>e</sup> **famine:** is when there is no rain for a long time and no food to eat.

<sup>f</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>g</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>h</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>i</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>j</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>k</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>l</sup> **sinned:** is when someone has done bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>m</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

good <sup>n</sup>enough to be your •son. Can I work for you? Please <sup>o</sup>accept me as one of your <sup>p</sup>servants."

<sup>20</sup> The •son <sup>q</sup>got up and he went back to his father. When he was <sup>r</sup>still far away, his father •saw him and his father felt sorry for him. His father ran to his son and <sup>s</sup>hugged and kissed him. <sup>21</sup> Then the •son said to his father: "Father, I have <sup>t</sup>sinned <sup>u</sup>against God and I have sinned against you. I am not good <sup>v</sup>enough to be your son."

<sup>22</sup> But his father said to his <sup>w</sup>slaves: "Bring the best clothes and put it on him <sup>x</sup>quickly. Put a <sup>y</sup>ring on his finger and put <sup>z</sup>sandals on his feet.

<sup>23</sup> Bring the best <sup>a</sup>calf and <sup>b</sup>prepare it so that we can eat and be happy.

<sup>24</sup> Because my •son was dead but he has come back to me, he is <sup>c</sup>alive again. He was <sup>d</sup>lost, but we have <sup>e</sup>found him again." They then started to be happy.

---

<sup>n</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>o</sup> **accept:** is when you take the \*gift that someone gives you.

<sup>p</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>q</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>r</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>s</sup> **hug:** is when you put your arms \*around a person and hold him close to you.

<sup>t</sup> **sinned:** is when someone has done bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>u</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>v</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>w</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>x</sup> **quickly:** in a very short time.

<sup>y</sup> **ring:** a round \*piece of gold, people put rings on their fingers. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **sandals:** shoes that are open, you put them on your feet when you walk. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **calf:** a calf is a \*young cow or \*bull.

<sup>b</sup> **prepare:** you \*prepare food when you cook it so that you can eat it.

<sup>c</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>d</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>e</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>25</sup> The <sup>f</sup>oldest •son was in the <sup>g</sup>field. When he came near the house, he heard people making <sup>h</sup>music and dancing. <sup>26</sup> He called one of the <sup>i</sup>servants and asked him what was happening at home.

<sup>27</sup> The <sup>j</sup>servant said: "Your brother came back home and your father is very happy that he •got home <sup>k</sup>safely. He killed the best <sup>l</sup>calf and <sup>m</sup>prepared it so that they can eat."

<sup>28</sup> The <sup>n</sup>oldest •son was very angry and he did not want to go into the house. His father came out and he <sup>o</sup>begged his oldest son to come home. <sup>29</sup> But the <sup>p</sup>oldest •son said to his father: "Father, I have worked for you for many years and I have always listened to you and <sup>q</sup>obeyed you, but you never gave me a little <sup>r</sup>goat so that I can eat it with my friends. <sup>30</sup> But this •son of yours has <sup>s</sup>wasted your money on <sup>t</sup>prostitutes, but when he came home, you kill the best <sup>u</sup>calf and you have a <sup>v</sup>feast for him."

<sup>31</sup> The father said to the <sup>w</sup>oldest •son: "My son, you are always with me

---

<sup>f</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

<sup>g</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>h</sup> **music:** hearing people sing and listen to the beautiful \*sounds of music.

<sup>i</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>j</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>k</sup> **safe:** is when you did not die, you are \*alive.

<sup>l</sup> **calf:** a calf is a \*young cow or \*bull.

<sup>m</sup> **prepare:** you \*prepare food when you cook it so that you can eat it.

<sup>n</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

<sup>o</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>p</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

<sup>q</sup> **obey:** is to listen to a person and do what he says.

<sup>r</sup> **goat:** an animal like a sheep. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **waste:** is when you do not use something in the right way or you \*throw it away.

<sup>t</sup> **prostitute:** a woman who has sex with men if they pay her.

<sup>u</sup> **calf:** a calf is a \*young cow or \*bull.

<sup>v</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>w</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

and everything I have is yours. <sup>32</sup> We must be happy and have a <sup>x</sup>feast because your brother was dead, but he is <sup>y</sup>alive again, he was <sup>z</sup>lost, but we have <sup>a</sup>found him again." <sup>1</sup>

## 16

### The <sup>b</sup>parable of the <sup>c</sup>cunning <sup>d</sup>manager

<sup>1</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>e</sup>disciples:

'There was a rich man who had a <sup>f</sup>manager. The manager had to look after all the money and workers of the rich man. But the workers told the rich man that the manager had <sup>g</sup>wasted the rich man's money.

<sup>2</sup> Then the rich man called his <sup>h</sup>manager and he said to him: "They told me bad things about you. Bring all the books to me so I can see what you have done with my money. You can not be my <sup>i</sup>manager any longer."

<sup>3</sup> The <sup>j</sup>manager then said to himself: "What will I do? The <sup>k</sup>owner will <sup>l</sup>chase me away. I can not work with my hands and I am too <sup>m</sup>ashamed

---

<sup>x</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>y</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>z</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>a</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>b</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>c</sup> **cunning:** \*clever and bad like a \*thief who wants to steal.

<sup>d</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>e</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>f</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>g</sup> **waste:** is when you do not use something in the right way or you \*throw it away.

<sup>h</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>i</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>j</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>k</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>l</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>m</sup> **ashamed:** is when you feel \*shy about something bad that has happened.

to <sup>n</sup>beg. <sup>4</sup> Now I <sup>o</sup>know what I will do so when I have <sup>o</sup>lost my work, people will <sup>p</sup>invite me to their homes."

<sup>5</sup> Then the <sup>q</sup>manager called all the people who had to pay money to the <sup>r</sup>owner. He asked the first man: "How much oil do you have to pay my <sup>s</sup>owner?" <sup>6</sup> The man answered him: "I must give your <sup>t</sup>owner 100 <sup>u</sup>barrels of <sup>v</sup>olive oil." The <sup>w</sup>manager said to him: "Take the paper with your <sup>x</sup>debt <sup>y</sup>written on it and change it <sup>z</sup>quickly to 50 barrels."

<sup>7</sup> Then the <sup>a</sup>manager asked another man: "How much do you have to pay my <sup>b</sup>owner?" The man answered: "I must give him 100 bags of <sup>c</sup>wheat." The <sup>d</sup>manager said: "Take the paper with your <sup>e</sup>debt <sup>f</sup>written on it and change it to 80 bags."

<sup>8-9</sup> When the <sup>g</sup>owner heard what the <sup>h</sup>manager did, he said the

---

<sup>n</sup> **beg:** is when you ask people to give you food or money.

<sup>o</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>p</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>q</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>r</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>s</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>t</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>u</sup> **barrel:** a holder that can take 22 litres of water or wine.

<sup>v</sup> **olive oil:** oil they use for food, for \*medicine or to burn \*lamps.

<sup>w</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>x</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>y</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>z</sup> **quickly:** in a very short time.

<sup>a</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>b</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>c</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

<sup>e</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>f</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>g</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>h</sup> **manager:** the \*leader who must make sure that the other people do their work.

manager was very <sup>i</sup>clever because later on those people •would be <sup>j</sup>friendly to him and help him.'

Then Jesus said to his <sup>k</sup>disciples:

'The <sup>l</sup>cunning people in the world •know better how they must care for each other. They know it better than the people who <sup>m</sup>serve God. I tell you: The people of this world sometimes get money in wrong ways. But you must use that money to help poor people. Then, when you die one day, you will be welcome in God's house in <sup>n</sup>heaven, when the time on <sup>o</sup>earth has stopped. <sup>10</sup> If you can <sup>p</sup>trust a person with a very small thing, then you can also trust him with bigger things. But if you can't trust him with a very small thing, then you can not trust him with big things. <sup>11</sup> If God can not <sup>q</sup>trust you with money in this world, then He will not trust you with the <sup>r</sup>treasures of <sup>s</sup>eternal\_life. <sup>12</sup> And if God can not <sup>t</sup>trust you with the things that <sup>u</sup>belong to other people, do you think He will give you something for yourself? No, He will not. <sup>13</sup> A <sup>v</sup>slave can not work for 2 <sup>w</sup>masters, because he will love the one master

---

<sup>i</sup> **clever:** is when someone •knows how to do lots of things.

<sup>j</sup> **friendly:** is when you smile and you are happy to see someone and help him.

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who •believe in Jesus •Christ and •follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **cunning:** •clever and bad like a •thief who wants to steal.

<sup>m</sup> **serve God:** is to •pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** is where the •throne of God is and where his •angels •worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **earth:** the world, the •ground and •land.

<sup>p</sup> **trust:** is when you •know that a person will do what he said.

<sup>q</sup> **trust:** is when you •know that a person will do what he said.

<sup>r</sup> **treasure:** lots of money or •valuable things that are •worth a lot.

<sup>s</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God •forever, it will never stop.

<sup>t</sup> **trust:** is when you •know that a person will do what he said.

<sup>u</sup> **belong:** if you give me something, it is mine, it belongs to me.

<sup>v</sup> **slave:** someone who •belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>w</sup> **master:** the •owner who has •servants and •slaves working for him.

more than the other master. Or he will work hard for one master and he will do nothing for the other master. You can not <sup>x</sup>serve God and think that money is as <sup>y</sup>important as God.'

### The <sup>z</sup>books\_of\_Moses are <sup>a</sup>important

(Also in Matthew 5:18, 11:12-13, 19:9, Mark 10:11-12)

<sup>14</sup> When the <sup>b</sup>Pharisees heard the things that Jesus said, they did not want to <sup>c</sup>believe Him, they <sup>d</sup>laughed at Him because they loved money. <sup>15</sup> Then Jesus said to the <sup>e</sup>Pharisees: 'When people look at you, you want them to think that you are good people. But God sees inside you. He <sup>f</sup>knows what you are thinking. There are things that people think are very good and <sup>f</sup>important, but God does not like those things.

<sup>16</sup> The <sup>g</sup>books\_of\_Moses and the books of the <sup>h</sup>prophets of the <sup>i</sup>Old\_Testament were <sup>j</sup>important <sup>k</sup>until the time when John the Baptist came. But from the time of John the Baptist, I have started to bring you the <sup>l</sup>Good\_News that God is <sup>m</sup>King. And everyone is trying very hard to come in where God is King.

---

<sup>x</sup> **serve God:** is to <sup>\*</sup>pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>y</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>z</sup> **books\_of\_Moses:** the first 5 books of the <sup>\*</sup>Old\_Testament, the <sup>\*</sup>laws of God.

<sup>a</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>b</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of <sup>\*</sup>Jews who tried to do everything that the <sup>\*</sup>laws of Moses say.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not <sup>\*</sup>lying but telling the <sup>\*</sup>truth.

<sup>d</sup> **laugh:** is when you do not <sup>\*</sup>believe something and you say: 'ha ha'.

<sup>e</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of <sup>\*</sup>Jews who tried to do everything that the <sup>\*</sup>laws of Moses say.

<sup>f</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>g</sup> **books\_of\_Moses:** the first 5 books of the <sup>\*</sup>Old\_Testament, the <sup>\*</sup>laws of God.

<sup>h</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>i</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was <sup>\*</sup>written in the <sup>\*</sup>Hebrew language.

<sup>j</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>k</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>l</sup> **Good\_News:** the <sup>\*</sup>message that God loves us and that Jesus <sup>\*</sup>forgives all of our <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>m</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must <sup>\*</sup>serve and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>17</sup> You must remember: The <sup>n</sup>heaven and <sup>o</sup>earth will <sup>p</sup>disappear, but nothing that is <sup>q</sup>written in the <sup>r</sup>books\_of\_Moses will disappear or stop to be <sup>s</sup>true, not one small part of a word will disappear.

<sup>18</sup> That is why it is a very bad <sup>t</sup>sin when a man <sup>u</sup>divorces his <sup>v</sup>wife and marries another woman. That is <sup>w</sup>adultery. It is also adultery when a man marries a woman who was married to another man, but they were <sup>x</sup>divorced.'

### The <sup>y</sup>parable of the rich man and Lazarus

<sup>19</sup> Jesus said:

'There was a rich man who had beautiful clothes and he had the best things in the world, the most <sup>z</sup>expensive things. <sup>20</sup> At his <sup>a</sup>gate was a poor <sup>b</sup>beggar who lay there, his name was Lazarus. He was full of <sup>c</sup>sores. <sup>21</sup> Lazarus wished that he •could eat the food that the rich man did not eat. The dogs always came and they licked Lazarus' <sup>d</sup>sores.

<sup>22</sup> When the poor <sup>e</sup>beggar died, the <sup>f</sup>angels •took him to be with

---

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** the \*sky, sun, moon and stars and everything above us.

<sup>o</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>p</sup> **disappear:** is when something was there, but now it is gone, no one will see it again.

<sup>q</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>r</sup> **books\_of\_Moses:** the first 5 books of the \*Old\_Testament, the \*laws of God.

<sup>s</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the things that God says.

<sup>t</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>u</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>v</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>w</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>x</sup> **divorced:** is when a man and his \*wife have ended their \*marriage.

<sup>y</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>z</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>a</sup> **gate:** a big door that people can go \*through.

<sup>b</sup> **beggar:** a person who asks and \*begs people to give him food or money.

<sup>c</sup> **sore:** where your \*skin is broken and blood or yellow water comes out.

<sup>d</sup> **sore:** where your \*skin is broken and blood or yellow water comes out.

<sup>e</sup> **beggar:** a person who asks and \*begs people to give him food or money.

<sup>f</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.



Abraham in <sup>g</sup>heaven.

The rich man also died and they <sup>h</sup>buried him. <sup>23</sup> When the rich man opened his eyes in <sup>i</sup>hell, he <sup>j</sup>suffered with a lot of pain. He <sup>•</sup>saw Lazarus far away, Lazarus was with Abraham. <sup>24</sup> The rich man cried and said: "Father Abraham, please feel sorry for me and send Lazarus so that he can put his finger in water and <sup>k</sup>touch my <sup>l</sup>tongue, because I am <sup>m</sup>suffering a lot with pain in this fire."

<sup>25</sup> But Abraham said: "My friend, you must remember that in your <sup>n</sup>life on <sup>o</sup>earth you had all the good things and Lazarus had the bad things. Now God is good to Lazarus and you have a lot of pain. <sup>26</sup> There is a very deep hole <sup>p</sup>between you and us. We can not go to you and you can not come to us."

<sup>27</sup> The rich man said: "Please send Lazarus to my father's house, <sup>28</sup> I have 5 brothers and he must <sup>q</sup>warn them so that they do not come to this place of pain." <sup>29</sup> Abraham said to the rich man: "Your brothers have the <sup>r</sup>books\_of\_Moses and the books of the <sup>s</sup>prophets, your brothers must read and listen to them."

<sup>30</sup> But the rich man answered and said: "No, father Abraham, one of the people who have died must go to my brothers, then they will <sup>t</sup>turn

---

<sup>g</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>i</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>j</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>k</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>l</sup> **tongue:** the part in your mouth that can move to help you talk or eat.

<sup>m</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>n</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>o</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>p</sup> **between:** your body is between your 2 arms.

<sup>q</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>r</sup> **books\_of\_Moses:** the first 5 books of the \*Old\_Testament, the \*laws of God.

<sup>s</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>t</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

their lives to God and start doing what He wants."

<sup>31</sup> But Abraham said: "If they don't want to do what the <sup>u</sup>books\_of\_Moses and the <sup>v</sup>prophets say, they will never listen to anyone who has died and comes back to them." '

## 17

### Jesus talks about <sup>w</sup>sin

*(Also in Matthew 18:6-22, Mark 9:42)*

<sup>1</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>x</sup>disciples: 'There will always be <sup>y</sup>temptation and people who will try to make you <sup>z</sup>sin. But the people who <sup>a</sup>tempt you will <sup>b</sup>suffer a lot. <sup>2</sup> If a person <sup>c</sup>tempts a <sup>d</sup>young <sup>e</sup>believer and that young believer <sup>f</sup>sins, then God will <sup>g</sup>punish that person. It <sup>•</sup>would be better for him if they <sup>•</sup>took a very big stone and <sup>h</sup>tied it <sup>i</sup>around his <sup>j</sup>neck and <sup>k</sup>threw him into the sea. <sup>3</sup> You must help each other.

---

<sup>u</sup> **books\_of\_Moses:** the first 5 books of the \*Old\_Testament, the \*laws of God.

<sup>v</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>w</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **temptation:** is when someone \*tempts you to do something wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>a</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>b</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>c</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>d</sup> **young:** not old.

<sup>e</sup> **believer:** a person who •knows that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave his \*sins.

<sup>f</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>g</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>h</sup> **tie:** is when you put a \*rope \*around things.

<sup>i</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>j</sup> **neck:** the part of your body under your head. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **threw:** today I \*throw a stone at you, yesterday I threw a stone.

If another <sup>l</sup>believer <sup>m</sup>sins, then you must talk to him and show him what he has done wrong. If he says he is sorry, then you must <sup>n</sup>forgive him. <sup>4</sup> And if he does 7 bad things to you on one day and he comes 7 times and says: "I am sorry, please <sup>o</sup>forgive me," then you must forgive him 7 times.'

<sup>5</sup> The <sup>p</sup>apostles said to the •Lord: 'Help us to <sup>q</sup>believe stronger.'

<sup>6</sup> Then the •Lord said:

'If you have a little <sup>r</sup>faith, as small as a <sup>s</sup>mustard\_seed, then you can say to this tree: "Pull yourself out of the <sup>t</sup>ground and <sup>u</sup>plant yourself in the sea." Then the tree will do what you say.

<sup>7</sup> If one of your <sup>v</sup>servants has <sup>w</sup>ploughed or has looked after the sheep all day and he comes home at night, what will you say to him? Will you say: "Come sit and eat first?" <sup>8</sup> No, you will say to him: "Make me some food and <sup>x</sup>serve me as a good <sup>y</sup>servant always does. When I have <sup>z</sup>finished eating and drinking, then you can eat." <sup>9</sup> You do not say thank you to the <sup>a</sup>slave, because he does what he must do.'

---

<sup>l</sup> **believer:** a person who •knows that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave his \*sins.

<sup>m</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>n</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>o</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>p</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>q</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>r</sup> **faith:** is to \*believe in God.

<sup>s</sup> **mustard\_seed:** a very small \*seed that grows when you \*plant it into the \*ground.

<sup>t</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>u</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>v</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>w</sup> **plough:** is when people \*turn over the \*ground to \*sow \*seeds. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **serve:** is to work for a person and to bring his food to the table.

<sup>y</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>z</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>a</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>10</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>b</sup>disciples:

'You are like <sup>c</sup>slaves. When you have done what I have told you to do, then you must say: "We are only <sup>d</sup>servants of the •Lord, we did what we have to do, we do not think He must <sup>e</sup>reward us for doing this" '

### Jesus <sup>f</sup>heals 10 <sup>g</sup>lepers

<sup>11</sup> Jesus was on his way to Jerusalem, He was on the <sup>h</sup>border <sup>i</sup>between <sup>j</sup>Samaria and Galilee. <sup>12</sup> When He came into a town, 10 <sup>k</sup>lepers came to Him. They were standing far from Him <sup>13</sup> and they <sup>l</sup>shouted\_loudly: 'Jesus, •Lord, please feel sorry for us and help us.'

<sup>14</sup> Jesus looked at them and He said: 'Go and show yourselves to the <sup>m</sup>priests.' When they started to go, they were <sup>n</sup>healed, God made them <sup>o</sup>pure. <sup>15</sup> When they •saw they were <sup>p</sup>healed, one of them <sup>q</sup>turned back and he came to Jesus and <sup>r</sup>praised God, he did it very <sup>s</sup>loudly, many people •could hear him. <sup>16</sup> He

---

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>d</sup> **servant:** someone who \*believes in God and \*serves Him.

<sup>e</sup> **reward:** is to give something to a person because he has done something for you.

<sup>f</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>g</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>h</sup> **border:** the line \*between 2 \*lands or parts of a land.

<sup>i</sup> **between:** your body is between your 2 arms.

<sup>j</sup> **Samaria:** a \*province or city in \*Israel, the \*Jews did not love the people of \*Samaria.

<sup>k</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>l</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>m</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>n</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>o</sup> **pure:** is when God has washed away someone's \*sins or has taken away everything that was wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>q</sup> **turn:** is when I walk towards you but then I turn and start walking away from you.

<sup>r</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>s</sup> **loud:** is not soft, you can hear a person who \*shouts loudly from far away.

<sup>t</sup>knelt at the feet of Jesus with his face to the <sup>u</sup>ground and he thanked Jesus. He was a <sup>v</sup>Samaritan. <sup>17</sup> Jesus was <sup>w</sup>surprised and He said: 'God has <sup>x</sup>healed 10 <sup>y</sup>lepers. Where are the other 9 people? <sup>18</sup> Are they not thankful? Why did they not come to <sup>z</sup>praise God? This man is not a <sup>a</sup>Jew, but he was the only one who came to thank God.'

<sup>19</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>b</sup>Samaritan: 'Get up and go home. You have <sup>c</sup>believed, that is why God has <sup>d</sup>saved you.'

### How will it be when the <sup>e</sup>Son of man comes again?

*(Also in Matthew 24:23-28, Mark 13:15-19)*

<sup>20</sup> The <sup>f</sup>Pharisees asked Jesus: 'When will the time come when everyone will <sup>•</sup>know that God is <sup>g</sup>King?'

Jesus said to them: 'You will not <sup>•</sup>know before that time when it will happen. <sup>21</sup> No one will be <sup>h</sup>able to say: "Come look, God is <sup>i</sup>ruling here," or "Go and look, He is ruling there." You can see that God is the <sup>j</sup>King now, because I am with you and I am doing the work of God.'

---

<sup>t</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your <sup>\*</sup>knees to <sup>\*</sup>pray. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **ground:** the brown <sup>\*</sup>earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>v</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the <sup>\*</sup>province of <sup>\*</sup>Samaria, the <sup>\*</sup>Jews did not love them.

<sup>w</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something <sup>•</sup>would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>x</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>y</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad <sup>\*</sup>skin <sup>\*</sup>disease (<sup>\*</sup>leprosy), that has made him <sup>\*</sup>impure.

<sup>z</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>a</sup> **Jews:** the <sup>•</sup>Israelites, the people of God in the <sup>\*</sup>Old Testament.

<sup>b</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the <sup>\*</sup>province of <sup>\*</sup>Samaria, the <sup>\*</sup>Jews did not love them.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>d</sup> **save:** is when God <sup>\*</sup>forgives a person's <sup>\*</sup>sins and gives them <sup>\*</sup>eternal life.

<sup>e</sup> **Son of man:** another name for <sup>•</sup>Christ, the <sup>\*</sup>Son of God.

<sup>f</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of <sup>\*</sup>Jews who tried to do everything that the <sup>\*</sup>laws of Moses say.

<sup>g</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must <sup>\*</sup>serve and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>i</sup> **ruling:** is when God leads his people and He is <sup>\*</sup>King over all.

<sup>j</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must <sup>\*</sup>serve and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>22</sup> Then Jesus talked to his <sup>k</sup>disciples and He said: "There will come a time when you will wish you •could just for once see that the <sup>l</sup>Son of man is <sup>m</sup>King, but you will not see it. <sup>23</sup> Yes, people will say to you: "There He is," or "Come and look, here He is." But you must not go, do not listen to them. <sup>24</sup> When the <sup>n</sup>Son of man comes, it will be like the <sup>o</sup>lightning in the <sup>p</sup>sky that you see from the one side of the sky to the other side. <sup>25</sup> But first, I, the <sup>q</sup>Son of man, will <sup>r</sup>suffer a lot and the people who live now, will say: "We do not want Jesus to be our •king." <sup>26</sup> When I, the <sup>s</sup>Son of man, come again, it will be like in the days of <sup>t</sup>Noah. <sup>27</sup> At that time the people were eating and drinking and getting married <sup>u</sup>until the day that Noah went into the <sup>v</sup>ark. Then the <sup>w</sup>flood came and it <sup>x</sup>destroyed everything.

<sup>28</sup> At the time when <sup>y</sup>Lot lived, it was the same. People were eating and drinking, they were buying and <sup>z</sup>selling, <sup>a</sup>planting and building. <sup>29</sup> But on the day when Lot went out of the city of <sup>b</sup>Sodom, fire and <sup>c</sup>sulphur rained from

---

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>m</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>n</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>o</sup> **lightning:** the \*bright light that shines in the \*sky when it rains and \*thunders. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>q</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>r</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>s</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>t</sup> **Noah:** read Genesis 6:5–8:22.

<sup>u</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>v</sup> **ark:** a big wooden box that •could \*float on water like a \*boat. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **flood:** lots of water that comes down and overflows, sometimes over houses and trees.

<sup>x</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>y</sup> **Lot:** read Genesis 19:24-25.

<sup>z</sup> **selling:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>a</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>b</sup> **Sodom and Gomorrah:** 2 \*sinful cities, God \*punished and burned them - Genesis 19:23-29.

<sup>c</sup> **sulphur:** yellow powder that gets very hot when it burns.

<sup>d</sup>heaven and it <sup>e</sup>destroyed them all. <sup>30</sup> It will be the same when I, the <sup>f</sup>Son of man, will <sup>g</sup>appear.

<sup>31</sup> If someone is on the <sup>h</sup>roof of his house, he must run, he must not first go into the house to get something. And if someone is in the <sup>i</sup>field, he must not go home. <sup>32</sup> You must remember what happened to Lot's wife.

<sup>33</sup> If you want to <sup>j</sup>save your <sup>k</sup>life, you will <sup>l</sup>lose it. But if you say your life is not <sup>m</sup>important because you <sup>n</sup>serve Me, then you will have <sup>o</sup>eternal\_life. <sup>34</sup> I tell you: On that night 2 people will be sleeping on a bed and God will <sup>p</sup>save one person and not the other one. <sup>35-36</sup> And 2 women will be together <sup>q</sup>grinding <sup>r</sup>wheat and God will <sup>s</sup>save one woman but not the other one.' <sup>t</sup>

<sup>37</sup> The <sup>u</sup>disciples asked Jesus: '•Lord, where will all this happen?'

Jesus said to them: 'People will •know, as they •know that there is a dead body where <sup>v</sup>vultures come together.'

---

<sup>d</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **destroy:** is to kill all the people and break everything down.

<sup>f</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>g</sup> **appear:** is when God or an \*angel comes to people.

<sup>h</sup> **roof:** the top of a house or building that keeps the water out when it rains.

<sup>i</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>j</sup> **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay \*alive.

<sup>k</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>l</sup> **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

<sup>m</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>n</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>o</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>p</sup> **save:** is when God will take all the \*believers to \*heaven to be with Him \*forever.

<sup>q</sup> **grind:** is when you break \*wheat \*seeds \*until it is a fine \*flour to bake bread. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **save:** is when God will take all the \*believers to \*heaven to be with Him \*forever.

<sup>t</sup> **Luke 17:36:** there is not a verse 36 in the \*oldest \*manuscripts.

<sup>u</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>v</sup> **vulture:** a bird that eats dead animals. [see \*drawing]

### The <sup>w</sup>parable of the <sup>x</sup>widow and the <sup>y</sup>judge

<sup>1</sup> Jesus told his <sup>z</sup>disciples a <sup>a</sup>parable. He wanted them to understand that one must keep on <sup>b</sup>praying and never get tired of praying. <sup>2</sup> He said:

'In a town there was a <sup>c</sup>judge who did not <sup>d</sup>believe in God and he did not care about people. <sup>3</sup> There was also a <sup>e</sup>widow in that town, she went to the <sup>f</sup>judge and she told him: "There is a man who is doing bad things to me. Please help me and <sup>g</sup>protect me <sup>h</sup>against him." <sup>4</sup> But the <sup>i</sup>judge did not help her. She came again and again and after a long time the judge said to himself: "I do not <sup>j</sup>believe in God and I do not care about people, <sup>5</sup> but I will help this <sup>k</sup>widow because she keeps on coming to me, asking me to help her. If I don't help her, she will make me mad." '

---

<sup>w</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>x</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>y</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>b</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>c</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>d</sup> **believe in God:** is to think there is a God who is \*alive.

<sup>e</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>f</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **protect:** is to help someone and stop his \*enemies or the bad things that will \*hurt him.

<sup>h</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>i</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>j</sup> **believe in God:** is to think there is a God who is \*alive.

<sup>k</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.



<sup>6</sup> Then the •Lord said:

'Did you listen to what that bad <sup>l</sup>judge said? He said he •would help the <sup>m</sup>widow. <sup>7</sup> God will also help his people, you can be sure. He <sup>n</sup>chose his people to <sup>o</sup>belong to Him and when they <sup>p</sup>pray to Him in the day or in the night, He listens to them. He will not wait a long time, He will help them. <sup>8</sup> Yes I say to you: He will help them <sup>q</sup>immediately. You must <sup>r</sup>continue to <sup>s</sup>pray. The <sup>t</sup>Son of man will come. You must <sup>u</sup>pray that when He comes, He will find people who <sup>v</sup>believe in Him.'

### The <sup>w</sup>parable of the <sup>x</sup>Pharisee and the <sup>y</sup>tax-collector who <sup>z</sup>prayed

<sup>9</sup> There were some people who <sup>a</sup>thought that they were better than other people, they thought that they were good <sup>b</sup>enough for God. Then Jesus told this <sup>c</sup>parable to them, He said:

---

<sup>l</sup> **judge:** the most \*important person of a \*court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>m</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>n</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>o</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>p</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>q</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>r</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>s</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>t</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>u</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>v</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>w</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>x</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>y</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>z</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>a</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>b</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>c</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>10</sup> One day 2 men went to the •temple to <sup>d</sup>pray. One man was a <sup>e</sup>Pharisee and the other man was a <sup>f</sup>tax-collector. <sup>11</sup> The <sup>g</sup>Pharisee <sup>h</sup>prayed and he said to God: "My God, I thank You that I am not as bad as other people. They steal and do bad things like <sup>i</sup>committing <sup>j</sup>adultery. And I thank you very much that I am not a bad person like this <sup>k</sup>tax-collector. <sup>12</sup> I <sup>l</sup>fast 2 times every week and I give one <sup>m</sup>10th of everything that I get, to God." <sup>13</sup> The <sup>n</sup>tax-collector did not stand near other people, he did not look up to <sup>o</sup>heaven because he <sup>p</sup>thought he was not good <sup>q</sup>enough for God. He <sup>r</sup>beat\_his\_chest and said: "My God, I am a <sup>s</sup>sinner. Please feel sorry for me and <sup>t</sup>forgive me." '

<sup>14</sup> Then Jesus said: 'I tell you: When this <sup>u</sup>tax-collector went away from the •temple, he was <sup>v</sup>right\_with\_God, but not the <sup>w</sup>Pharisee. God will <sup>x</sup>humiliate

---

<sup>d</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>e</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>f</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>g</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>h</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>i</sup> **commit:** is to do something.

<sup>j</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>k</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>l</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>m</sup> **10th:** is 10% or one part out of every 10 parts that people have to give to God.

<sup>n</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>o</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>p</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>q</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>r</sup> **beat\_your\_chest:** is to hit your \*chest to show that you feel very sorry.

<sup>s</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>t</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>u</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>v</sup> **right\_with\_God:** is when God has \*forgiven you and taken away all your \*sins.

<sup>w</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>x</sup> **humiliate:** is to say or do very bad things to someone to make him feel bad.

everyone who thinks he is <sup>y</sup>important and God will lift up everyone who is <sup>z</sup>humble, God will make them <sup>a</sup>important.'

### Jesus <sup>b</sup> blesses little children

*(Also in Matthew 19:13-15, Mark 10:13-16)*

<sup>15</sup> The people <sup>c</sup> brought their little children to Jesus so that He <sup>•</sup> could put his <sup>d</sup> hands on them and <sup>e</sup> bless them, but his <sup>f</sup> disciples <sup>g</sup> rebuked them and said they must go away. <sup>16</sup> But Jesus called the children and He said: 'Let the children come to Me and do not stop them, because God is <sup>h</sup> King over people like them. <sup>17</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: You must be like these children. If you do not <sup>i</sup> believe like these children believe, then you can not come in where God is <sup>j</sup> King in <sup>k</sup> heaven.'

### Rich people and money

*(Also in Matthew 19:16-29, Mark 10:17-30)*

<sup>18</sup> A <sup>l</sup> leader of the <sup>m</sup> Jews said to Jesus: 'You are a good <sup>n</sup> Teacher. Please tell

---

<sup>y</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>z</sup> **humble:** is when you think and show that you are not \*important.

<sup>a</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>b</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>c</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>d</sup> **hands on a person:** Jesus put his hands on some people to \*bless them.

<sup>e</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>g</sup> **rebuke:** is when you tell a person that he was wrong, he must not do that bad thing again.

<sup>h</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>i</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>j</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>l</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>m</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>n</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

me what I must do to get <sup>o</sup>eternal\_life.'

<sup>19</sup> Jesus asked him: 'Why do you say I am good? Only God is good, no one <sup>p</sup>else. <sup>20</sup> You <sup>•</sup>know what God said in the <sup>q</sup>laws. He said:

You may not kill someone,  
do not have sex with a person  
if you are not married to that person,  
you must not steal,  
do not tell <sup>r</sup>lies about other people,  
love and <sup>s</sup>obey your father and your mother.'

<sup>21</sup> The man said to Jesus: 'I did everything that the <sup>t</sup>laws of God say, from the time that I was a little boy.'

<sup>22</sup> Then Jesus said to him: 'You must do one more thing. Go and <sup>u</sup>sell everything you have and give the money to the poor people. Then you will be rich in <sup>v</sup>heaven. Then come with Me.'

<sup>23</sup> The man was very <sup>w</sup>sad when he heard what Jesus said. He went away because he was very rich. <sup>24</sup> When Jesus <sup>•</sup>saw how <sup>x</sup>sad the rich man was, He said: 'Rich people will not easily come in where God is <sup>y</sup>King. <sup>25</sup> It is easier for

---

<sup>o</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God <sup>\*</sup>forever, it will never stop.

<sup>p</sup> **else:** another person or other things.

<sup>q</sup> **laws:** the <sup>\*</sup>rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>r</sup> **lie:** something that a person says, but it is not <sup>\*</sup>true, it is <sup>\*</sup>false.

<sup>s</sup> **obey:** is to listen to a person and do what he says.

<sup>t</sup> **laws:** the <sup>\*</sup>rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>u</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>v</sup> **heaven:** is where the <sup>\*</sup>throne of God is and where his <sup>\*</sup>angels <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>w</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>x</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>y</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must <sup>\*</sup>serve and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

a <sup>z</sup>camel to go <sup>a</sup>through the eye of a <sup>b</sup>needle than for a rich man to get in where God is <sup>c</sup>King in <sup>d</sup>heaven.'

<sup>26</sup> The people who heard this, said: 'If it is so <sup>e</sup>difficult to get in where God is <sup>f</sup>King in <sup>g</sup>heaven, then who will be <sup>h</sup>able to go to heaven?'

<sup>27</sup> Jesus said to them: 'People can not come to God with their own power, it is <sup>i</sup>impossible for them but God can do it.'

<sup>28</sup> Peter said to Jesus: 'Look at us, we gave everything away to <sup>j</sup>follow You.'

<sup>29</sup> Jesus said: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: If someone <sup>k</sup>leaves his home or his brothers or his sisters or his mother or his father or his children or his <sup>l</sup>field for Me and the <sup>m</sup>Good\_News, <sup>30</sup> then he will get much more in <sup>n</sup>this\_life and in the time that will come, he will have <sup>o</sup>eternal\_life.'

### Jesus says the 3rd time He will die and live again

*(Also in Matthew 20:17-19, Mark 10:32-34)*

<sup>31</sup> Jesus •took the 12 <sup>p</sup>disciples away from the other people and He said to

---

<sup>z</sup> **camel:** a big animal that can walk far in the \*desert. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>b</sup> **needle:** a thin and sharp \*piece of wood or \*metal with a hole or eye at the end where they put \*cotton or wool \*through to \*sew clothes. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **difficult:** is when something is hard to do, it is not easy.

<sup>f</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>g</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>i</sup> **impossible:** something that no one can do.

<sup>j</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>k</sup> **leave:** is to go away.

<sup>l</sup> **field:** \*land where \*farmers \*sow \*wheat or \*plant other plants.

<sup>m</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>n</sup> **this\_life:** now \*while we live on \*earth.

<sup>o</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>p</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

them: 'We are going to Jerusalem now and all the things that the <sup>q</sup>prophets said about the <sup>r</sup>Son of man, will happen to Me. <sup>32</sup> The <sup>s</sup>Jewish\_leaders will give Me to the <sup>t</sup>Gentiles and the Gentiles will <sup>u</sup>mock Me, they will do bad things to Me and <sup>v</sup>spit on Me. <sup>33</sup> They will <sup>w</sup>beat Me with a <sup>x</sup>whip and kill Me. But on the 3rd day I will live again.'

<sup>34</sup> The <sup>y</sup>disciples did not understand what Jesus said because God did not help them to understand what these words <sup>z</sup>meant, that is why they did not understand it.

### Jesus <sup>a</sup>heals a blind man near the city of Jericho

*(Also in Matthew 9:27-31, 20:29-34, Mark 10:46-52)*

<sup>35</sup> When Jesus came near the city of Jericho, there was a blind man sitting next to the road where he <sup>b</sup>begged. <sup>36</sup> The blind man heard all the people who walked past him and he asked them what was happening. <sup>37</sup> They told him: 'It is Jesus of Nazareth, He is coming here.'

<sup>38</sup> The blind man started to <sup>c</sup>shout and he said: 'Jesus, <sup>d</sup>Son of David, please feel sorry for me and help me.'

---

<sup>q</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>r</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>s</sup> **Jewish\_leaders:** the \*important \*Jews who told the •Israelites what they had to do.

<sup>t</sup> **Gentile:** a person who was not a \*Jew and was not \*circumcised.

<sup>u</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>v</sup> **spit:** is when you blow out the water and slime that is in your mouth.

<sup>w</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>x</sup> **whip:** a long \*piece of \*leather used to \*beat a person when they \*punish him. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>z</sup> **meant:** is what someone said, what people had to understand.

<sup>a</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>b</sup> **beg:** is when you ask people to give you food or money.

<sup>c</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>39</sup> The people who walked with Jesus told the blind man to stop <sup>e</sup>shouting and to keep <sup>f</sup>quiet, but he shouted again and again and said: <sup>g</sup>'Son of David, please feel sorry for me and help me.'

<sup>40</sup> Jesus stopped and He said they must bring the blind man to Him. Jesus asked the blind man: <sup>41</sup> 'What do you want Me to do for you?'

The blind man said: '•Lord, I want to see again.'

<sup>42</sup> Jesus said to him: 'Now you can see because you <sup>h</sup>believed in Me.'

<sup>43</sup> The blind man •could <sup>i</sup>immediately see and he <sup>j</sup>followed Jesus and he <sup>k</sup>praised God. When the people •saw this, they also praised God.

## 19

### Jesus and Zacchaeus

<sup>1</sup> Jesus went to the city of Jericho and He walked <sup>l</sup>through the city. <sup>2</sup> A man lived there, his name was Zacchaeus. He was the <sup>m</sup>leader of the <sup>n</sup>tax-collectors and he was a rich man. <sup>3</sup> He wanted to see who Jesus was. But there were too many people and Zacchaeus •could not see Jesus, because Zacchaeus was a short man. <sup>4</sup> Then Zacchaeus went <sup>o</sup>further down the road and he climbed into a wild fig tree so that he •could see Jesus when He walked past the tree. <sup>5</sup> When Jesus came to the tree, He looked up and He

---

<sup>e</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>f</sup> **keep quiet:** is when you don't speak or make a \*noise.

<sup>g</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>h</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>i</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>j</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>k</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>l</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>m</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>n</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>o</sup> **further:** far, to go on longer.

said to Zacchaeus: 'Zacchaeus, come down <sup>p</sup>quickly, I must stay at your house today.'

<sup>6</sup> Zacchaeus <sup>q</sup>quickly climbed down and he welcomed Jesus into his house. Zacchaeus was happy that Jesus wanted to stay in his house. <sup>7</sup> But all the people who <sup>r</sup>saw this, were unhappy. They said: 'Jesus is going to the house of a man who is full of <sup>r</sup>sin and He is going to stay there. That is not good.'

<sup>8</sup> Zacchaeus <sup>s</sup>got up and he said to Jesus: 'Lord, I <sup>t</sup>promise I will give <sup>u</sup>half of everything I have to the poor people. And if I have taken too much money from a person, I will give him back 4 times more.'

<sup>9</sup> Jesus said to Zacchaeus: 'Today God has <sup>v</sup>saved you and your family, you are a <sup>w</sup>true <sup>x</sup>son of Abraham. <sup>10</sup> I, the <sup>y</sup>Son of man, has come to look for people who are <sup>z</sup>lost and to <sup>a</sup>save them.'

### The <sup>b</sup>parable of the 10 <sup>c</sup>servants and the money

*(Also in Matthew 25:14-30)*

<sup>11</sup> Jesus also told a <sup>d</sup>parable to the people who listened to Him. He told them this parable because He was near Jerusalem and some people <sup>e</sup>thought

---

<sup>p</sup> **quickly:** in a very short time.

<sup>q</sup> **quickly:** in a very short time.

<sup>r</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>s</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>t</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>u</sup> **half:** when you cut an apple in the \*middle, you have 2 halves.

<sup>v</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal\_life.

<sup>w</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>x</sup> **son of Abraham:** an •Israelite or someone who \*believes in God.

<sup>y</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>z</sup> **lost:** is to be far away from God, not to have \*eternal\_life.

<sup>a</sup> **save:** is when God \*forgives a person's \*sins and gives them \*eternal\_life.

<sup>b</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>c</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>d</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>e</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.



that when Jesus came into Jerusalem, everyone •would •know <sup>f</sup>immediately that God is <sup>g</sup>King. But Jesus wanted to show them that they were wrong.

<sup>12</sup> He said:

'An <sup>h</sup>important man went to a far <sup>i</sup>land where the people •would make him •king. <sup>13</sup> Before he went he called 10 of his <sup>j</sup>servants and he gave them each one <sup>k</sup>mina and said: "You must buy and <sup>l</sup>sell and make more money <sup>m</sup>until I come back."

<sup>14</sup> But many of the people did not like the man and they sent <sup>n</sup>messengers to him and said to him: "We do not want you to be our •king and <sup>o</sup>rule over us."

<sup>15</sup> But he went and became •king and he came back. He then called the 10 <sup>p</sup>servants who •got the money and he asked them what they did with the money. He wanted to •know what they <sup>q</sup>bought and what they <sup>r</sup>sold.

<sup>16</sup> The first <sup>s</sup>servant came and said: "'Sir, you gave me one <sup>u</sup>mina, here are 10 more <sup>v</sup>minas that I have worked for.'" <sup>17</sup> The •king said to him:

---

<sup>f</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>g</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>i</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>j</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>k</sup> **mina:** one mina was the money that they paid a man who has worked for 90 days.

<sup>l</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>m</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>n</sup> **messenger:** a person who takes the words from someone and tells it to another person.

<sup>o</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>p</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>q</sup> **bought:** today I give you money and buy something from you, yesterday I bought it.

<sup>r</sup> **sold:** is when you gave something to a person and he gave you money for it.

<sup>s</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>t</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>u</sup> **mina:** one mina was the money that they paid a man who has worked for 90 days.

<sup>v</sup> **mina:** these 10 minas were the money that they paid a man who has worked for 900 days.

"That is good, you are a good <sup>w</sup>servant. I will now give you 10 towns so that you can <sup>x</sup>rule over them because you have worked well with the little money that I gave you."

<sup>18</sup>The 2<sup>nd</sup> <sup>y</sup>servant came and he said: "<sup>z</sup>Sir, you gave me one <sup>a</sup>mina, here are 5 more <sup>b</sup>minas that I have worked for." <sup>19</sup>The •king also said to this <sup>c</sup>servant: "I will give you 5 towns so that you can <sup>d</sup>rule over them."

<sup>20</sup>One <sup>e</sup>servant came and said to the •king: "<sup>f</sup>Sir, here is the one <sup>g</sup>mina that you gave me. I have put it away in a <sup>h</sup>cloth and I have kept it. <sup>21</sup>I was <sup>i</sup>afraid of you because you are a hard man. You take things that you did not work for and you <sup>j</sup>harvest <sup>k</sup>wheat where you did not <sup>l</sup>sow any <sup>m</sup>seeds." <sup>22</sup>The •king said to him: "You are a bad <sup>n</sup>servant. You said yourself why I must <sup>o</sup>punish you. You <sup>p</sup>knew I am a hard man and I

---

<sup>w</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>x</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>y</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>z</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>a</sup> **mina:** one mina was the money that they paid a man who has worked for 90 days.

<sup>b</sup> **mina:** these 5 minas were the money that they paid a man who has worked for 450 days.

<sup>c</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>d</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>e</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>f</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>g</sup> **mina:** one mina was the money that they paid a man who has worked for 90 days.

<sup>h</sup> **cloth:** a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

<sup>i</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>j</sup> **harvest:** is to cut off all the \*wheat or \*barley when it is \*ripe. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>o</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>q</sup>harvest where I did not <sup>r</sup>sow. <sup>23</sup> Why didn't you put my money in the <sup>s</sup>bank? Then when I came home, the bank <sup>•</sup>would have given me more money."

<sup>24</sup> Then the <sup>•</sup>king said to his <sup>t</sup>officials: "Take the <sup>u</sup>mina from him and give it to the <sup>v</sup>servant who has 10 <sup>w</sup>minas." <sup>25</sup> The <sup>x</sup>officials said to him: "ySir, he <sup>z</sup>already has 10 <sup>a</sup>minas."

<sup>26</sup> But the <sup>•</sup>king said: "I tell you: I will give more to everyone who has something, but if a person has nothing, I will take away the little that he has. <sup>27</sup> And bring those <sup>b</sup>enemies who did not want me to be their <sup>•</sup>king, you must kill them here in front of me." '

### Jesus rides on a donkey into Jerusalem

*(Also in Matthew 21:1-9, Mark 11:1-10, John 12:12-14)*

<sup>28</sup> After Jesus said this, He <sup>c</sup>continued on his way to Jerusalem. <sup>29</sup> When they came near the towns of Bethphage and Bethany on the <sup>d</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives, Jesus sent 2 of his <sup>e</sup>disciples <sup>30</sup> and He said to them: 'Go into this town and when you go, you will see a donkey that is <sup>f</sup>tied. No one has taken that

---

<sup>q</sup> **harvest:** is to cut off all the \*wheat or \*barley when it is \*ripe. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **bank:** a strong house where people put their money or \*borrow money.

<sup>t</sup> **official:** a person who works for the <sup>•</sup>king or \*government.

<sup>u</sup> **mina:** one mina was the money that they paid a man who has worked for 90 days.

<sup>v</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>w</sup> **mina:** these 10 minas were the money that they paid a man who has worked for 900 days.

<sup>x</sup> **official:** a person who works for the <sup>•</sup>king or \*government.

<sup>y</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>z</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>a</sup> **mina:** these 10 minas were the money that they paid a man who has worked for 900 days.

<sup>b</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>c</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>d</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>e</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>f</sup> **tie:** is when you put a \*rope \*around an animal so that it can not run away.

donkey to ride on before, never. <sup>8</sup>Loosen the donkey and bring it here.

<sup>31</sup> When someone asks you why you have taken the donkey, you must say:  
"The •Lord wants to use it." <sup>1</sup>

<sup>32</sup> The 2 <sup>h</sup>disciples went and everything happened as Jesus had told them.

<sup>33</sup> When they <sup>i</sup>untied the donkey, his <sup>j</sup>owners asked the <sup>k</sup>disciples: 'Why do you <sup>l</sup>loosen the donkey?'

<sup>34</sup> The <sup>m</sup>disciples said: 'The •Lord wants to use it.'

<sup>35</sup> The <sup>n</sup>disciples •took the donkey to Jesus and they took off their clothes and put it on the donkey. Jesus sat on the donkey <sup>36</sup> and He rode on the donkey and the people •took off their clothes and they put it on the road for Jesus to ride on. <sup>37</sup> When Jesus came near Jerusalem on the road that goes down from the <sup>o</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives, all the people who walked with Him were very happy. They started to <sup>p</sup>shout\_loudly and they <sup>q</sup>praised God because of all the <sup>r</sup>miracles that they had seen. <sup>38</sup> They <sup>s</sup>shouted:

"Praise the Man that came, He is the <sup>u</sup>King.

There is <sup>v</sup>peace in <sup>w</sup>heaven,

---

<sup>8</sup> **loosen:** is when you \*free or \*untie something that was \*tied.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **untie:** is when you take a \*rope off someone so that he is free to go away.

<sup>j</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **loosen:** is when you \*free or \*untie something that was \*tied.

<sup>m</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>n</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>o</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>p</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>q</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>r</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>s</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>t</sup> **Praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>u</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>w</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

God in the highest heaven is <sup>x</sup>King.<sup>y</sup>

<sup>39</sup> Some of the <sup>z</sup>Pharisees who were there said to Jesus: '<sup>a</sup>Teacher, you must tell your <sup>b</sup>disciples to stop saying this. It is wrong to say these things.'

<sup>40</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'I tell you: If they do not say it, then the stones will <sup>c</sup>shout\_out\_loud and they will say it.'

<sup>41</sup> When Jesus came near Jerusalem, He looked at the city and He started to cry. <sup>42</sup> He said: 'People of Jerusalem, why don't you understand what it is that will bring <sup>d</sup>peace to you? You do not want to open your eyes and see it. <sup>43</sup> I cry for you, because there will come a time when your <sup>e</sup>enemies will build <sup>f</sup>ramps <sup>g</sup>around your walls and they will <sup>h</sup>attack you. Their <sup>i</sup>soldiers will be around you and you will not be <sup>j</sup>able to go out of the city. <sup>44</sup> Your <sup>k</sup>enemies will <sup>l</sup>destroy the city and they will kill all of you. They will destroy everything, not one stone will be in the right place. Why? Because the time has come when God wanted to <sup>m</sup>save you, but you did not understand it.'

---

<sup>x</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must *\*serve* and *\*worship* Him.

<sup>y</sup> **Luke 19:38** these words are also in the *\*Old Testament* in *\*Psalm 118:26*.

<sup>z</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of *\*Jews* who tried to do everything that the *\*laws* of Moses say.

<sup>a</sup> **Teacher:** the *\*disciples* said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who *\*believe* in Jesus •Christ and *\*follow* Him.

<sup>c</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>d</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your *\*sins* and worries.

<sup>e</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight *\*against* you.

<sup>f</sup> **ramp:** a big *\*heap* of sand that they built next to the wall of a city to *\*attack* them from.

<sup>g</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>h</sup> **attack:** is when someone goes to *\*hurt* or kill people.

<sup>i</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to *\*war*. [see *\*drawing*]

<sup>j</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>k</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight *\*against* you.

<sup>l</sup> **destroy:** is to kill all the people and break everything down.

<sup>m</sup> **save:** is when God *\*forgives* a person's *\*sins* and gives them *\*eternal\_life*.

## Jesus <sup>n</sup>chases away people from the <sup>o</sup>temple-ground

(Also in Matthew 21:12-13, Mark 11:15-18, John 2:13-16)

<sup>45</sup> Jesus went to the <sup>p</sup>temple-ground and He <sup>q</sup>chased out all the people who were <sup>r</sup>selling or buying things there. <sup>46</sup> Jesus said: 'In the <sup>s</sup>Old Testament God said:

"My house must be a place where people <sup>t</sup>pray."<sup>u</sup>

But you have changed it, it is now a place where <sup>v</sup>thieves come together.'

<sup>47</sup> Jesus was <sup>w</sup>teaching the people in the <sup>•</sup>temple every day. The <sup>x</sup>chief\_priests, the <sup>y</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and the <sup>z</sup>leaders of the <sup>a</sup>Jews made plans to kill Jesus <sup>48</sup> but they did not <sup>•</sup>know how they <sup>•</sup>would do it because all the people wanted to listen to Jesus.

## 20

### Who said Jesus may do these things?

(Also in Matthew 21:23-27, Mark 11:27-33)

<sup>1</sup> One day Jesus was in the <sup>•</sup>temple <sup>b</sup>teaching people. He was telling them

---

<sup>n</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or <sup>\*</sup>flee, he can not stay.

<sup>o</sup> **temple-ground:** the place next to the <sup>•</sup>temple where women and <sup>\*</sup>Gentiles <sup>•</sup>could come.

<sup>p</sup> **temple-ground:** the place next to the <sup>•</sup>temple where women and <sup>\*</sup>Gentiles <sup>•</sup>could come.

<sup>q</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or <sup>\*</sup>flee, he can not stay.

<sup>r</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>s</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was <sup>\*</sup>written in the <sup>\*</sup>Hebrew language.

<sup>t</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>u</sup> **Luke 19:46** these words are also in the <sup>\*</sup>Old Testament in Isaiah 56:7.

<sup>v</sup> **thieves:** people who steal and take things from other people.

<sup>w</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>x</sup> **chief\_priests:** the <sup>\*</sup>leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>y</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** <sup>\*</sup>Jews who <sup>\*</sup>taught the people about the <sup>\*</sup>laws of Moses.

<sup>z</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>a</sup> **Jews:** the <sup>•</sup>Israelites, the people of God in the <sup>\*</sup>Old Testament.

<sup>b</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

the <sup>c</sup>Good\_News that God is <sup>d</sup>King. The <sup>e</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>f</sup>leaders came to Him <sup>2</sup> and they asked Him: 'Why do You think You may do these things? Who said You can do these things?'

<sup>3</sup> Jesus said to them: 'I will ask you one <sup>g</sup>question. <sup>4</sup> John the Baptist came and he <sup>h</sup>baptised people. Who sent him to do it? Was it God who sent him, or did the people send him?'

<sup>5</sup> The <sup>i</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>j</sup>leaders talked to each other and said: 'If we say it was God who sent him, then Jesus will ask us: "Why did you not <sup>k</sup>believe what John said?" <sup>6</sup> But we are <sup>l</sup>afraid that the people will kill us with <sup>m</sup>stones if we say it was the people who sent John to <sup>n</sup>baptise, because everyone said John was a <sup>o</sup>prophet.'

<sup>7</sup> Then the <sup>p</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws said to Jesus: 'We do not •know who sent John.'

<sup>8</sup> And Jesus said to them: 'Then I will not tell you who told Me that I may do these things.'

---

<sup>c</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>d</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>f</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>g</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>h</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>i</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>j</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>k</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>l</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>m</sup> **stone:** is when people kill a person or an animal by \*throwing stones at him.

<sup>n</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>o</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>p</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

## The <sup>q</sup>parable of the <sup>r</sup>vineyard

(Also in Matthew 21:33-46, Mark 12:1-12)

<sup>9</sup> Then Jesus told the people this <sup>s</sup>parable. He said:

'A man <sup>t</sup>planted a lot of <sup>u</sup>vines on his <sup>v</sup>farm. Then he <sup>w</sup>rented out the <sup>x</sup>vineyard to other <sup>y</sup>farmers and he went away for a long time. <sup>10</sup> When it was time to <sup>z</sup>pick the grapes, he sent a <sup>a</sup>slave to the <sup>b</sup>farmers who <sup>c</sup>rented his <sup>d</sup>vineyard and he asked them to give him the grapes that they had to give him. The men <sup>e</sup>grabbed his slave, they <sup>f</sup>beat him and <sup>g</sup>chased him away and they gave him no grapes. <sup>11</sup> The <sup>h</sup>owner of the <sup>i</sup>vineyard sent another <sup>j</sup>slave to them. The men <sup>k</sup>took him and they <sup>k</sup>beat him and they did very bad things to him and they gave him no

---

<sup>q</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>r</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>t</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>u</sup> **vine:** a grape tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **farm:** a place where people \*plant \*wheat and \*vegetables and have sheep and cows.

<sup>w</sup> **rent:** is when people pay you to use something that \*belongs to you.

<sup>x</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>z</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>b</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>c</sup> **rent:** is when people pay you to use something that \*belongs to you.

<sup>d</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **grab:** is when you \*quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>f</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>g</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>h</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>i</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>k</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.



grapes. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>l</sup>owner of the <sup>m</sup>vineyard then sent a 3rd <sup>n</sup>slave to them but the men <sup>o</sup>beat him and they <sup>p</sup>threw him out of the vineyard.

<sup>13</sup> Then the <sup>q</sup>owner of the <sup>r</sup>vineyard said: "What can I do? I will send my •son that I love very much. I think they will <sup>s</sup>respect my son."

<sup>14</sup> When the men •saw it was the <sup>t</sup>owner's •son, they said to each other: "This son will get all the owner's money and things one day, let us kill him, then we will get everything."

<sup>15</sup> They <sup>u</sup>chased the <sup>v</sup>owner's •son out of the <sup>w</sup>vineyard and they killed him. What do you think? What will the owner of the vineyard do? <sup>16</sup> He will come and kill all those <sup>x</sup>farmers and he will give the <sup>y</sup>vineyard to other farmers.'

When the people heard this, they said: 'We <sup>z</sup>hope that this will never happen.'

<sup>17</sup> Jesus looked at them for a long time and He said: 'If you say that this must never happen, what do these words in the book of <sup>a</sup>Psalms <sup>b</sup>mean:

---

<sup>l</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>m</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>o</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>p</sup> **threw:** today I \*throw a stone at you, yesterday I threw a stone.

<sup>q</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>r</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>t</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>u</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>v</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>w</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>y</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **hope:** is when you wish that something good will happen.

<sup>a</sup> **Psalms:** one of the books in the \*Old Testament that has •songs.

<sup>b</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

"The stone that the <sup>c</sup>builders  
did not want to use,  
is now the most <sup>d</sup>important stone in the building.

<sup>18</sup> Everyone who falls over this stone,  
will die and break his legs.  
And if this stone falls on anyone,  
the stone will kill him." <sup>e</sup>

<sup>19</sup> The <sup>f</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and the <sup>g</sup>chief\_priests then tried to <sup>h</sup>arrest Jesus  
<sup>i</sup>immediately. They <sup>j</sup>knew that He told this <sup>k</sup>parable to show that they were  
the same as the bad <sup>l</sup>farmers. But they were <sup>m</sup>afraid of the people and they  
did not arrest Jesus.

### Must people pay <sup>n</sup>tax?

*(Also in Matthew 22:15-22, Mark 12:13-17)*

<sup>20</sup> The <sup>o</sup>leaders of the <sup>p</sup>Jews looked for the right time to <sup>q</sup>arrest Jesus. They

---

<sup>c</sup> **builder:** a person who builds or makes houses or other buildings.

<sup>d</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>e</sup> **Luke 20:17-18** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in \*Psalm 118:22, Isaiah 8:14.

<sup>f</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>g</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>h</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>i</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>j</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>k</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>l</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>m</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>n</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>o</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>p</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>q</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

sent people to Jesus who were <sup>r</sup>spies. These spies told Jesus that they wanted to learn more from Him, but the leaders wanted Jesus to say something wrong <sup>s</sup>against the <sup>t</sup>Roman <sup>u</sup>ruler so that they •could <sup>v</sup>punish Him. <sup>21</sup> The <sup>w</sup>spies then asked Jesus: <sup>x</sup>'Teacher, we •know You always speak the <sup>y</sup>truth when You teach the people what God wants them to do. You <sup>z</sup>respect everyone and You do not think one person is more <sup>a</sup>important than the other. <sup>22</sup> Now tell us: Is it right to pay <sup>b</sup>taxes to <sup>c</sup>Caesar? Must we pay taxes to him or not?'

<sup>23</sup> Jesus <sup>d</sup>knew what they wanted to do and He asked them: <sup>24</sup> 'Bring Me a <sup>e</sup>silver\_coin.'

They gave Him a silver\_coin and then Jesus asked them: 'Whose head and whose name is on this money?'

They answered Him: 'It is <sup>f</sup>Caesar's head and his name.'

<sup>25</sup> Jesus said to them: 'That is right. Then you must give to <sup>g</sup>Caesar what

---

<sup>r</sup> **spies:** people who go to look at other places to see where they can \*attack those people.

<sup>s</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>t</sup> **Romans:** the people from Rome who \*oppressed the •Israelites in the time of Jesus.

<sup>u</sup> **ruler:** a •king or \*leader who tells the people of his \*nation what they must do.

<sup>v</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>w</sup> **spies:** people who go to look at other places to see where they can \*attack those people.

<sup>x</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>y</sup> **truth:** is not a \*lie, it is what \*really happened or what God says.

<sup>z</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>a</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>b</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>c</sup> **Caesar:** the •king of the \*Roman people and all the \*countries where the \*Romans \*ruled.

<sup>d</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>e</sup> **silver\_coin:** the money that they paid a man who has worked for one day.

<sup>f</sup> **Caesar:** the •king of the \*Roman people and all the \*countries where the \*Romans \*ruled.

<sup>g</sup> **Caesar:** the •king of the \*Roman people and all the \*countries where the \*Romans \*ruled.

<sup>h</sup>belongs to him, but you also must give to God what <sup>i</sup>belongs to Him.'

<sup>26</sup> The <sup>j</sup>spies were <sup>k</sup>amazed when Jesus said this. They •could not make Jesus say something wrong in front of the people. Then they stopped talking to Him.

### **People who have died will live again**

*(Also in Matthew 22:23-33, Mark 12:18-27)*

<sup>27</sup> A few <sup>l</sup>Sadducees came to Jesus. The Sadducees did not <sup>m</sup>believe that people who died, will live again. They said to Jesus: <sup>28</sup> <sup>n</sup>Teacher, <sup>o</sup>Moses <sup>p</sup>wrote in his <sup>q</sup>laws what we must do. He said: "When a man dies and his <sup>r</sup>wife <sup>s</sup>still lives and they had no children together, then his brother must <sup>t</sup>marry\_the\_widow of his dead brother. And when the <sup>u</sup>widow then has children, they will be the children of the brother who died."

<sup>29</sup> Now, there were 7 brothers. The <sup>v</sup>oldest brother married a woman but he died and they did not have any children. <sup>30</sup> The 2nd brother then married the

---

<sup>h</sup> **belong:** if you give me something, it is mine, it belongs to me.

<sup>i</sup> **belong:** if you give me something, it is mine, it belongs to me.

<sup>j</sup> **spies:** people who go to look at other places to see where they can \*attack those people.

<sup>k</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>l</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>m</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>n</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>o</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>p</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>q</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>r</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>s</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>t</sup> **marry\_the\_widow\_of\_your\_brother:** if my brother was married and he died, but he had no children, then I had to marry his \*widow.

<sup>u</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>v</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

<sup>w</sup>widow of the <sup>x</sup>oldest brother but he also died and they did not have any children. <sup>31</sup> The same happened with the 3rd brother, he also married her and he died. It happened to all 7 brothers, all of them married this woman but they did not have any children. <sup>32</sup> Later, the woman also died. <sup>33</sup> Now we ask You: Whose <sup>y</sup>wife will this woman be when all the dead people live again? Because all of these 7 brothers were married to her.'

<sup>34</sup> Jesus said to them: 'In <sup>z</sup>this\_life people get married. <sup>35</sup> But when God is <sup>a</sup>King, He will give <sup>b</sup>life to all the people who have <sup>c</sup>believed in Him and have died. Then people will not be married and they will not get married. <sup>36</sup> They will be like the <sup>d</sup>angels\_in\_heaven who do not die and who live with God in <sup>e</sup>heaven. They will be children of God because God gave them <sup>f</sup>life and He made them <sup>g</sup>alive again.

<sup>37</sup> <sup>h</sup>Moses also said that people who have died will live again. He <sup>i</sup>wrote about it when he <sup>j</sup>spoke about the burning <sup>k</sup>bush. There God said to <sup>l</sup>Moses: "I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the <sup>m</sup>God\_of\_Jacob." <sup>38</sup> God is not the God of dead people. He is the God of people who live.'

---

<sup>w</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>x</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

<sup>y</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>z</sup> **this\_life:** now \*while we live on \*earth.

<sup>a</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **life:** \*really living \*forever with God, it will never stop.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>d</sup> **angels\_in\_heaven:** \*servants of God who are with Him in his home in \*heaven.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **life:** \*really living \*forever with God, it will never stop.

<sup>g</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>h</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>i</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>j</sup> **spoke:** today I talk or speak, yesterday I spoke.

<sup>k</sup> **bush:** a \*plant or a small tree that has many \*leaves. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>m</sup> **God\_of\_Jacob:** the \*living God who \*saved his people, the •Israelites.

<sup>39</sup> Some of the <sup>n</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws said to Jesus: <sup>o</sup>Teacher, that is right, You have given a very good answer.'

<sup>40</sup> From that day on the people were <sup>p</sup>afraid to ask Jesus anymore <sup>q</sup>questions.

### Is •Christ the <sup>r</sup>Son of David?

*(Also in Matthew 22:41-45, Mark 12:35-37)*

<sup>41</sup> Jesus asked them: 'Why do people say the •Christ is the <sup>s</sup>Son of David?

<sup>42</sup> Because David says in the book of <sup>t</sup>Psalms:

"The •Lord said to my Lord,  
Sit down here next to Me,  
sit on the most <sup>u</sup>important place.

<sup>43</sup> I will let your <sup>v</sup>enemies <sup>w</sup>bow before You,  
You will put your feet on them. •<sup>x</sup>

<sup>44</sup> David said the •Christ is his •Lord. Now, how can the Christ be the <sup>y</sup>Son of David if He is the Lord?'

---

<sup>n</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>o</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>p</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>q</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>r</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>s</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>t</sup> **Psalms:** one of the books in the \*Old\_Testament that has •songs.

<sup>u</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>v</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>w</sup> **bow:** is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **Luke 20:42-43** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in \*Psalm 110:1.

<sup>y</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

## Jesus <sup>z</sup>warns the people <sup>a</sup>against the <sup>b</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws

(Also in Matthew 23:1-14, Mark 12:37-40)

<sup>45</sup> Then Jesus said to his <sup>c</sup>disciples and all the people who <sup>•</sup>could hear Him:  
<sup>46</sup> 'You must <sup>d</sup>beware of the <sup>e</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws. They walk where all the people can see them, they have long clothes and they want everyone to <sup>f</sup>greet them and to <sup>g</sup>respect them. They want to sit where the most <sup>h</sup>important people sit in the <sup>i</sup>synagogues and at the <sup>j</sup>feasts. <sup>47</sup> But these <sup>k</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws are people who <sup>l</sup>cheat <sup>m</sup>widows and take their houses. They <sup>n</sup>pray in front of many people for a long time so that other people must see them and think they are good people. God will <sup>o</sup>punish them very badly.'

## 21

### The poor <sup>p</sup>widow's <sup>q</sup>offering

(Also in Mark 12:41-44)

<sup>1</sup> Jesus was looking at some rich people who put their <sup>r</sup>offerings in the

---

<sup>z</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>a</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>b</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **beware:** is when you look \*around and you are \*careful of \*dangerous things.

<sup>e</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>f</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>g</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>h</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>i</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>j</sup> **feast:** when people come together to thank God because He has helped them.

<sup>k</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>l</sup> **cheat:** is when a person \*lies to someone or steals from him.

<sup>m</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>n</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>o</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>q</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>r</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>s</sup>offering-box at the •temple. <sup>2</sup> He also •saw a poor <sup>t</sup>widow who put in 2 small <sup>u</sup>copper\_coins. It was the smallest of all coins, it was very little money. <sup>3</sup> Jesus said: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: This poor <sup>v</sup>widow has given more than all the other people. <sup>4</sup> The rich people have lots of money to give. This woman is very poor but she gave everything that she had, now she has no money to buy food.'

### **<sup>w</sup>Enemies will <sup>x</sup>destroy the •temple**

*(Also in Matthew 24:1-2, Mark 13:1-2)*

<sup>5</sup> Some of the people talked about how beautiful the •temple was and the beautiful stones that the <sup>y</sup>builders used to build the walls of the temple. Then Jesus said: <sup>6</sup> 'There will come a time when the <sup>z</sup>enemies will come and <sup>a</sup>destroy all these buildings. Not one of these stones will be in the right place.'

### **People will <sup>b</sup>suffer**

*(Also in Matthew 10:17-22, 24:3-13, Mark 13:3-13)*

<sup>7</sup> The people asked Jesus: 'When will the things happen that You have told us about? What <sup>c</sup>sign will tell us when these things will happen?'

<sup>8</sup> Jesus said to them: 'You must be <sup>d</sup>careful that no one <sup>e</sup>lies to you. Many

---

<sup>s</sup> **offering-box:** a box in the •temple where people put their money that they \*offered to God.

<sup>t</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>u</sup> **copper\_coin:** money, you •could not buy much with it.

<sup>v</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>w</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>x</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>y</sup> **builder:** a person who builds or makes houses or other buildings.

<sup>z</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>a</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>b</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>c</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>d</sup> **careful:** is when you look out for something that might be \*dangerous.

<sup>e</sup> **lie:** is when you say something that is not \*true, it did not happen.



people will use my name, they will say: "I am the •Christ." They will also say: "The end of time has come now." But you must not <sup>f</sup>believe them. <sup>9</sup> Do not be <sup>g</sup>afraid when you hear that there is <sup>h</sup>war near you or war far away from you. These things must happen but that will not be the end of everything.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>i</sup>Nations will fight <sup>j</sup>against each other, the people of a <sup>k</sup>land will make <sup>l</sup>war\_against the people of another land. <sup>11</sup> There will be <sup>m</sup>earthquakes in many places and people will have no food to eat. Many people will get sick and die. There will be very bad things happening and there will be <sup>n</sup>signs in the <sup>o</sup>sky, signs that will make people <sup>p</sup>afraid.

<sup>12</sup> But before all these things happen, people will <sup>q</sup>arrest you and take you to <sup>r</sup>court and to their <sup>s</sup>synagogues and they will put you in <sup>t</sup>jail. They will let you stand before •kings and <sup>u</sup>governors because you <sup>v</sup>believe in Me. <sup>13</sup> And when you stand before them, you can tell them about Me.

<sup>14</sup> You must not plan what you want to say in <sup>w</sup>court, do not <sup>x</sup>prepare for it

---

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>g</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>h</sup> **war:** is when \*soldiers fight \*against \*enemy \*soldiers and they kill each other.

<sup>i</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>j</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>k</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>l</sup> **war\_against:** is when \*soldiers fight \*against \*enemy \*soldiers and they kill each other.

<sup>m</sup> **earthquake:** is when the \*earth \*shakes and houses and walls fall down.

<sup>n</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>o</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>p</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>q</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>r</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>t</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>v</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>w</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>x</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>15</sup> because I will tell you what you must say. You will have <sup>y</sup>wisdom and your <sup>z</sup>enemies will not •know what to say or do to show that you are wrong.  
<sup>16</sup> Your <sup>a</sup>parents, your brothers, your family and your friends will take you to <sup>b</sup>court, they will kill some of you. <sup>17</sup> Everyone will hate you because you <sup>c</sup>believe in Me. <sup>18</sup> But you must not worry, not one hair on your head will be <sup>d</sup>lost. <sup>19</sup> If you keep on <sup>e</sup>believing, you will have <sup>f</sup>eternal\_life.'

### People will <sup>g</sup>oppress the <sup>h</sup>believers

*(Also in Matthew 24:15-21, Mark 13:14-19)*

<sup>20</sup> Jesus said: 'When you see the <sup>i</sup>soldiers of the <sup>j</sup>enemies <sup>k</sup>around Jerusalem, then you must •know that it is only a short time, then the <sup>l</sup>enemies will <sup>m</sup>destroy Jerusalem. <sup>21</sup> When that happens, the people who are in <sup>n</sup>Judea must run away to the <sup>o</sup>mountains. And the people in Jerusalem must run away. The people outside the city must not come into Jerusalem <sup>22</sup> because that will be the time when God will <sup>p</sup>punish the people of Jerusalem. All of

---

<sup>y</sup> **wisdom:** is to •know what God wants and that what He says is the right thing to do.

<sup>z</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>a</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>b</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>d</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>e</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>f</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>g</sup> **oppress:** is when someone does bad things to other people and they can not fight back.

<sup>h</sup> **believers:** people who •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave their \*sins.

<sup>i</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>k</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>l</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>m</sup> **destroy:** is to kill all the people and break everything down.

<sup>n</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>o</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

this will happen because it is <sup>q</sup>written in the <sup>r</sup>Old Testament.<sup>s</sup> <sup>23</sup> Women who are <sup>t</sup>pregnant or mothers with little babies will <sup>u</sup>suffer a lot. Everywhere in the <sup>v</sup>land people will <sup>w</sup>suffer badly when God <sup>x</sup>punishes them. <sup>24</sup> The <sup>y</sup>enemies will kill some of the people of <sup>z</sup>Judea and they will <sup>a</sup>arrest the other people and take them away to all the <sup>b</sup>nations of the world. Other people will come and live in Jerusalem and they will make the city <sup>c</sup>impure. And all these things will go on <sup>d</sup>until the time comes when the •Lord will <sup>e</sup>punish all the people.'

### The <sup>f</sup>Son of man will come again

(Also in Matthew 24:29-31, Mark 13:24-27)

<sup>25</sup> 'You will see things happen to the sun and the moon and the stars, things that have never happened before. People on <sup>g</sup>earth will be <sup>h</sup>afraid and they will not understand it because the <sup>i</sup>waves of the sea will be so big that people will not •know what had happened. <sup>26</sup> People will die because they are

---

<sup>q</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>r</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>s</sup> **Luke 21:22** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Hosea 9:7.

<sup>t</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>u</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>v</sup> **land:** the \*country of \*Israel \*which God gave to his people.

<sup>w</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>x</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>y</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>z</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>a</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>b</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>c</sup> **impure:** not clean, not \*holy as God wants it, but full of \*sin.

<sup>d</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>e</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>f</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>g</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>h</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>i</sup> **wave:** is the water in the sea that goes up and down near the \*beach.

<sup>j</sup>afraid, because they •know what bad things will happen in the world. Yes, God will <sup>k</sup>shake the <sup>l</sup>sky and everything in it. <sup>27</sup> Then everyone will see Me, the <sup>m</sup>Son of man. I will come on the clouds and I will do everything that I want to do. I will be the <sup>n</sup>Great\_King. <sup>28</sup> When these things <sup>o</sup>begin to happen, you must stand up and look up, because you will •know that your God is coming <sup>p</sup>soon to <sup>q</sup>save you.'

### The <sup>r</sup>parable of the fig tree

(Also in Matthew 24:32-35, Mark 13:28-31)

<sup>29</sup> Jesus told his <sup>s</sup>disciples a <sup>t</sup>parable. He said:

'Look at the fig tree and all the other trees. <sup>30</sup> When the <sup>u</sup>leaves of the tree starts to grow, you can see and you •know that <sup>v</sup>summer is near.

<sup>31</sup> It will be the same when you see these things happening. You will •know then that the time is near when God will be <sup>w</sup>King. <sup>32</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: Some people who are <sup>x</sup>alive now, will <sup>y</sup>still live

---

<sup>j</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>k</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>l</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>m</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>n</sup> **Great\_King:** God is the Great King, all the people must \*worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **begin:** start and go on.

<sup>p</sup> **soon:** not long from now, in a short time.

<sup>q</sup> **save:** is when God will take all the \*believers to \*heaven to be with Him \*forever.

<sup>r</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>u</sup> **leaves:** the small green parts on the \*branches of a tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **summer:** the time of year when it is very hot.

<sup>w</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>x</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>y</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

when these things happen. <sup>33</sup> <sup>z</sup>Heaven and <sup>a</sup>earth will <sup>b</sup>disappear one day, but my words will always be <sup>c</sup>true, they will not disappear.'

### People must be ready before the <sup>d</sup>Son of man comes again

<sup>34</sup> 'You must be <sup>e</sup>careful of how you live. Don't <sup>f</sup>waste your money on wine and don't worry about the things of <sup>g</sup>this\_life, because then you will not think about God and when that day comes it will <sup>h</sup>surprise you. <sup>35</sup> It will be like a <sup>i</sup>trap that <sup>j</sup>catches a bird <sup>k</sup>quickly. Yes, everyone on <sup>l</sup>earth will be <sup>m</sup>surprised.

<sup>36</sup> You must always be ready. You must <sup>n</sup>pray that you will be <sup>o</sup>able to <sup>p</sup>escape from all these bad things and pray that you will be ready when the <sup>q</sup>Son of man comes to <sup>r</sup>judge everyone.'

<sup>37</sup> Every day Jesus <sup>s</sup>taught the people in the •temple and every <sup>t</sup>evening He

---

<sup>z</sup> **heaven:** the \*sky, sun, moon and stars and everything above us.

<sup>a</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>b</sup> **disappear:** is when something was there, but now it is gone, no one will see it again.

<sup>c</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the things that God says.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>e</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>f</sup> **waste:** is when you do not use something in the right way or you \*throw it away.

<sup>g</sup> **this\_life:** now \*while we live on \*earth.

<sup>h</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>i</sup> **trap:** something that people use to \*catch birds or animals.

<sup>j</sup> **catch:** is when someone runs away and you run after him and get him.

<sup>k</sup> **quickly:** fast, not slow.

<sup>l</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>m</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>n</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>o</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>p</sup> **escape:** is when you get away from someone who wants to \*catch you.

<sup>q</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>r</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **taught:** I teach a person when I tell him things that he must •know, yesterday I taught him.

<sup>t</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

went out of the city and stayed on the <sup>u</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives. <sup>38</sup> In the mornings everyone came back to the •temple to listen to Him.

## 22

### The <sup>v</sup>leaders of the <sup>w</sup>Jews make plans to kill Jesus

(Also in Matthew 26:2-16, Mark 14:1-11)

<sup>1</sup> It was nearly time for the <sup>x</sup>Feast\_of\_the\_flat-bread, they also named this <sup>y</sup>feast the <sup>z</sup>Passover.'

<sup>2</sup> The <sup>a</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>b</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws made plans to kill Jesus. They did not want other people to •know about their plans because they were <sup>c</sup>afraid of the people. <sup>3</sup> Judas was one of the <sup>d</sup>disciples of Jesus, his other name was Iscariot. <sup>e</sup>Satan came into Judas <sup>4</sup> and Judas went to the <sup>f</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>g</sup>officers of the <sup>h</sup>temple-guards. Judas talked to them about how he •could help them <sup>i</sup>arrest Jesus. <sup>5</sup> They were glad when they heard what Judas said and they said they •would give him money. <sup>6</sup> Judas was happy and he started to look for the right time to <sup>j</sup>betray Jesus, when there were no other people with them.

---

<sup>u</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>v</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>w</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>x</sup> **Feast\_of\_the\_flat-bread:** the \*feast after \*Passover when bread may not have \*yeast in.

<sup>y</sup> **feast:** when people come together to thank God because He has helped them.

<sup>z</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>a</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>b</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>c</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>d</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>e</sup> **Satan:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>f</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>g</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>h</sup> **temple-guard:** a \*soldier who worked at the •temple.

<sup>i</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>j</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

## The last <sup>k</sup>Passover

(Also in Matthew 26:17-19, Mark 14:12-16)

<sup>7</sup> On the first day of the <sup>l</sup>Feast\_of\_the\_flat-bread people had to kill the <sup>m</sup>Passover <sup>n</sup>lambs. <sup>8</sup> Jesus said to Peter and John they must go and <sup>o</sup>prepare the <sup>p</sup>Passover <sup>q</sup>meal so that they all •could eat it. <sup>9</sup> The 2 <sup>r</sup>disciples asked Jesus: 'Where do You want us to <sup>s</sup>prepare the <sup>t</sup>meal?'

<sup>10</sup> Jesus said to them: 'When you go into the town, a man with a water <sup>u</sup>jar will come to you, go with him. He will go to a house <sup>11</sup> and you must say to the <sup>v</sup>owner of that house: "<sup>w</sup>Sir, our <sup>x</sup>Teacher wants to •know where the room is where we can eat the <sup>y</sup>Passover <sup>z</sup>meal." <sup>12</sup> The <sup>a</sup>owner will show you a big room on the <sup>b</sup>roof of his home. Everything that you will need for the <sup>c</sup>meal will be there. You must <sup>d</sup>prepare for <sup>e</sup>Passover there.'

---

<sup>k</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>l</sup> **Feast\_of\_the\_flat-bread:** the \*feast after \*Passover when bread may not have \*yeast in.

<sup>m</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>n</sup> **lamb:** a \*young or baby sheep.

<sup>o</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>p</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>q</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>r</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>s</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>t</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>u</sup> **jar:** a bottle made from \*clay to keep food or water in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>w</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>x</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>y</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>z</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>a</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>b</sup> **roof:** the top of a house or building that keeps the water out when it rains.

<sup>c</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>d</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>e</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>13</sup>The <sup>f</sup>disciples went and everything happened as Jesus had told them. They <sup>g</sup>prepared everything for the <sup>h</sup>Passover <sup>i</sup>meal.

### The <sup>j</sup>Lord's\_supper

(Also in Matthew 26:20-29, Mark 14:17-25, John 6:51-58, 13:26)

<sup>14</sup>When it was time to eat, Jesus and the <sup>k</sup>apostles went into the room and they sat at the table. <sup>15</sup>Jesus said to them: 'I have wanted to eat this <sup>l</sup>Passover <sup>m</sup>meal with you so much. <sup>16</sup>I tell you: I will never eat <sup>n</sup>Passover again <sup>o</sup>until everyone <sup>p</sup>knows that God is <sup>p</sup>King and everyone knows what this Passover <sup>q</sup>meal <sup>r</sup>means.'

<sup>17</sup>Then Jesus <sup>p</sup>took a cup of wine and He thanked God for it. He said to the <sup>s</sup>apostles: 'Take this cup of wine and give some of it to everyone here to drink. <sup>18</sup>I say to you, I will not drink wine again <sup>t</sup>until everyone <sup>p</sup>knows that God is <sup>u</sup>King.'

<sup>19</sup>Then Jesus <sup>p</sup>took bread and He thanked God for it. He broke the bread into <sup>v</sup>pieces and said to his <sup>w</sup>apostles: 'This is my body that I give to you.'

---

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>p</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>g</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>h</sup> **Passover:** a <sup>\*</sup>feast to remember how God <sup>\*</sup>saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>i</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>j</sup> **Lord's\_supper:** the last <sup>\*</sup>Passover that Jesus ate with his <sup>\*</sup>disciples before He died.

<sup>k</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus <sup>\*</sup>chose to go and <sup>\*</sup>preach the <sup>\*</sup>Good\_News.

<sup>l</sup> **Passover:** a <sup>\*</sup>feast to remember how God <sup>\*</sup>saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>m</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>n</sup> **Passover:** a <sup>\*</sup>feast to remember how God <sup>\*</sup>saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>o</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>p</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must <sup>\*</sup>serve and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>r</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>s</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus <sup>\*</sup>chose to go and <sup>\*</sup>preach the <sup>\*</sup>Good\_News.

<sup>t</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>u</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must <sup>\*</sup>serve and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>w</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus <sup>\*</sup>chose to go and <sup>\*</sup>preach the <sup>\*</sup>Good\_News.



Every time when you break bread and eat it, you must think of Me.'

<sup>20</sup> When they were <sup>x</sup>finished eating, Jesus •took the cup of wine and He said: 'The wine in this cup is my blood. I will die, my blood will flow for you, it is the blood of the new <sup>y</sup>covenant. <sup>21</sup> And look, the man who will <sup>z</sup>betray Me, is eating with Me at this table. <sup>22</sup> It is <sup>a</sup>true that I, the <sup>b</sup>Son of man, will die as God has <sup>c</sup>decided, but that man who <sup>d</sup>betrays Me, will <sup>e</sup>suffer a lot.'

<sup>23</sup> The <sup>f</sup>apostles asked each other who •would do a bad thing like that.

### Who is the most <sup>g</sup>important?

*(Also in Matthew 19:28, 20:24-28, Mark 10:41-45)*

<sup>24</sup> The <sup>h</sup>apostles <sup>i</sup>argued with each other and asked who of them is the most <sup>j</sup>important. <sup>25</sup> Then Jesus said to them: 'The •kings of the world want to <sup>k</sup>rule over their people and they want the people to say that they are good <sup>l</sup>leaders. <sup>26</sup> But you must not be like them. If anyone of you wants to be <sup>m</sup>important, then he must be like the smallest of you. The one that wants to be the <sup>n</sup>leader, must <sup>o</sup>serve everyone. <sup>27</sup> Who do you think is the most <sup>p</sup>important:

---

<sup>x</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>y</sup> **covenant:** is when God •promises to help people and they promise to do what He says.

<sup>z</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not •faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>a</sup> **true:** is not a •lie, it is the same as what •really happened or what you will do.

<sup>b</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the •Son of God.

<sup>c</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and •choose to do it.

<sup>d</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not •faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>e</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>f</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus •chose to go and •preach the •Good\_News.

<sup>g</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>h</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus •chose to go and •preach the •Good\_News.

<sup>i</sup> **argue:** is when you talk to and fight with a person, using words.

<sup>j</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>k</sup> **rule:** is when the •leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>l</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>m</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>n</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>o</sup> **serve:** is to help people and do what is best for them.

<sup>p</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

The one that sits at the table or the one who <sup>q</sup>serves the people at the table? Of course the person who sits at the table is the most <sup>r</sup>important one. But look at Me, look at what I am doing. I am with you like someone who serves the people at the table.

<sup>28</sup> You have stayed with Me, also when I have had <sup>s</sup>trouble. <sup>29</sup> That is why I will make you •kings, like my Father has made Me a <sup>t</sup>King. <sup>30</sup> You will be with Me to eat and drink at my table where I will be <sup>u</sup>King. You will sit on <sup>v</sup>thrones and you will <sup>w</sup>judge the 12 <sup>x</sup>tribes\_of\_Israel.'

### Peter will say that he does not <sup>y</sup>know Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 26:33-34, Mark 14:29-30, John 13:37-38)*

<sup>31</sup> Jesus said to Peter: 'Simon, Simon, you must listen <sup>z</sup>carefully, the <sup>a</sup>devil is going to <sup>b</sup>test you and he wants to see if you will keep on <sup>c</sup>believing in Me. He wants to <sup>d</sup>separate you like a <sup>e</sup>farmer separates the <sup>f</sup>wheat from the <sup>g</sup>chaff. <sup>32</sup> But I have <sup>h</sup>prayed that you will keep on <sup>i</sup>believing in Me. And when you

---

<sup>q</sup> **serve:** is to work for a person and to bring his food to the table.

<sup>r</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>s</sup> **trouble:** big problems.

<sup>t</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **throne:** the beautiful chair that a •king sits on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **judge:** is when you \*decide who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>x</sup> **tribes\_of\_Israel:** the groups of families who were the \*descendants of the 12 •sons of Jacob.

<sup>y</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>z</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>a</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>b</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>d</sup> **separate:** is when you take 2 or more things away from each other.

<sup>e</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>f</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **chaff:** \*pieces of \*leaves that are \*left over from \*heads\_of\_wheat. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>i</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

have <sup>j</sup>turned back to Me, you must help your brothers to be strong again.'

<sup>33</sup> Peter said to Jesus: '•Lord, I will go with You. If You must go to <sup>k</sup>jail and die, I will go with You.'

<sup>34</sup> Jesus said to him: 'Peter, you will say you don't <sup>l</sup>know Me, you will say it 3 times before the <sup>m</sup>cock\_crows tonight.'

### The <sup>n</sup>disciples will <sup>o</sup>suffer

<sup>35</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>p</sup>disciples: 'Can you remember when I sent you to the people, I said you must not take money or a bag with <sup>q</sup>extra clothes or <sup>r</sup>sandals? Did you need anything then?'

The <sup>s</sup>disciples answered: 'No, we did not need anything.'

<sup>36</sup> Jesus said to them: 'But now it is <sup>t</sup>different. If someone has a money bag, he must take it with him. And if he has a bag for his clothes, he must take it with him. If he does not have a <sup>u</sup>sword, he must <sup>v</sup>sell some of his clothes and buy a sword. <sup>37</sup> I tell you: The things that the <sup>w</sup>prophet Isaiah said, will now start to happen. He said:

"The people <sup>x</sup>thought he was one

---

<sup>j</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>k</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>m</sup> **cock\_crow:** is when a \*male (man) chicken \*shouts in the mornings. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>o</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>p</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>q</sup> **extra:** more than what you need or can use.

<sup>r</sup> **sandals:** shoes that are open, you put them on your feet when you walk. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **different:** not the same.

<sup>u</sup> **sword:** a long \*knife that \*soldiers use when they fight. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>w</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>x</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

who did not listen to God."<sup>y</sup>

Yes, all the things that he <sup>z</sup>wrote about Me, will happen now.'

<sup>38</sup> Then his <sup>a</sup>disciples said: 'Lord, look we have 2 <sup>b</sup>swords.'

But Jesus said: 'No, we have talked <sup>c</sup>enough about that.'

### Jesus in the <sup>d</sup>Garden of Gethsemane

(Also in Matthew 26:36-41, Mark 14:32-38, John 12:27, 18:1)

<sup>39</sup> Jesus went to the <sup>e</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives like He did every night from the time that He came to Jerusalem. The <sup>f</sup>disciples went with Him. <sup>40</sup> At the <sup>g</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives Jesus said to his <sup>h</sup>disciples: 'You must <sup>i</sup>pray that you will keep on <sup>j</sup>following Me, also when you <sup>k</sup>suffer.'

<sup>41</sup> Jesus walked away from his <sup>l</sup>disciples, as far as a man can <sup>m</sup>throw with a stone. He <sup>n</sup>knelt and <sup>o</sup>prayed. <sup>42</sup> He said: 'Father, if You want to, You can take away this <sup>p</sup>suffering that is coming to Me. But You must not do what I want,

---

<sup>y</sup> **Luke 22:37** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 53:12.

<sup>z</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **sword:** a long \*knife that \*soldiers use when they fight. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>d</sup> **Garden of Gethsemane:** a place with lots of \*olive trees near Jerusalem.

<sup>e</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>g</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>j</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>k</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>l</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>m</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>n</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>p</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

do what You want to do.'

<sup>43</sup> Then an <sup>q</sup>angel from <sup>r</sup>heaven came to help Jesus and make Him strong.

<sup>44</sup> Jesus was <sup>s</sup>afraid and He <sup>t</sup>prayed for a long time. His <sup>u</sup>sweat was like drops of blood and it <sup>v</sup>fell onto the <sup>w</sup>ground. <sup>45</sup> When Jesus <sup>x</sup>finished <sup>y</sup>praying, He <sup>z</sup>stood up. He went to his <sup>a</sup>disciples and He <sup>•</sup>saw that they were sleeping. They were tired because they have worried so much about Jesus. <sup>46</sup> Jesus asked them: 'Why are you sleeping? Get up and <sup>b</sup>pray that God will help you not to do wrong.'

### Judas <sup>c</sup>betrays Jesus, the <sup>d</sup>Jews <sup>e</sup>arrest Him

*(Also in Matthew 26:47-55, Mark 14:43-49, John 18:2-11)*

<sup>47</sup> Jesus was speaking to his <sup>f</sup>disciples when a <sup>g</sup>crowd of people came to them. Judas, one of Jesus' <sup>h</sup>disciples, was walking in front of them. He came

---

<sup>q</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>r</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>s</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>t</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>u</sup> **sweat:** the salty water that comes from the \*skin on your body when you are hot or \*afraid.

<sup>v</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>w</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>x</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>y</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>z</sup> **stood:** today I stand, yesterday I stood.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>c</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>d</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>e</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>g</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

to Jesus to kiss Him. <sup>48</sup> Jesus said to him: 'Judas, how can you <sup>i</sup>betray Me, the <sup>j</sup>Son of man, with a kiss?'

<sup>49</sup> When Jesus' <sup>k</sup>disciples •saw what happened, they asked Jesus: 'Lord, do You want us to <sup>l</sup>attack these people with our <sup>m</sup>swords?'

<sup>50</sup> One of the <sup>n</sup>disciples •took out his <sup>o</sup>sword and he cut the <sup>p</sup>slave of the <sup>q</sup>high-priest, he cut off his right ear. <sup>51</sup> But Jesus said to his <sup>r</sup>disciple: 'Stop.'

Then Jesus <sup>s</sup>touches the <sup>t</sup>slave's ear and He <sup>u</sup>healed it. <sup>52</sup> Then Jesus said to everyone who came to <sup>v</sup>arrest Him, to the <sup>w</sup>chief\_priests, the <sup>x</sup>officers of the <sup>y</sup>temple-guards and the family <sup>z</sup>leaders: 'Why did you bring <sup>a</sup>swords and <sup>b</sup>sticks with you to <sup>c</sup>arrest Me? Do you think I am a <sup>d</sup>robber? <sup>53</sup> I was in the

---

<sup>i</sup> **betray**: is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>j</sup> **Son of man**: another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>k</sup> **disciples**: people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **attack**: is when someone goes to \*hurt or kill people.

<sup>m</sup> **sword**: a long \*knife that \*soldiers use when they fight. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **disciples**: people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>o</sup> **sword**: a long \*knife that \*soldiers use when they fight. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **slave**: someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>q</sup> **high-priest**: the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **disciple**: a person who \*believes in Jesus •Christ and \*follows Him.

<sup>s</sup> **touch**: is when you put your hand or finger on something to \*heal him.

<sup>t</sup> **slave**: someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>u</sup> **heal**: when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>v</sup> **arrest**: is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>w</sup> **chief\_priests**: the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>x</sup> **officer**: a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>y</sup> **temple-guard**: a \*soldier who worked at the •temple.

<sup>z</sup> **leader**: a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>a</sup> **sword**: a long \*knife that \*soldiers use when they fight. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **stick**: a thin \*piece of wood. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **arrest**: is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>d</sup> **robber**: is a \*thief who steals or robs other people's things.

•temple with you every day. I <sup>e</sup>taught the people and you did not <sup>f</sup>arrest Me. But now it is night time, the time that the <sup>g</sup>enemies of God <sup>h</sup>choose to do bad things. You can now do what you have <sup>i</sup>decided to do.'

### **Peter says he does not <sup>j</sup>know Jesus**

*(Also in Matthew 26:57-75, Mark 14:53-72, John 18:13-27)*

<sup>54</sup> They <sup>k</sup>arrested Jesus and they •took Him to the house of the <sup>l</sup>high-priest. Peter also went with them, but he walked far away from them. <sup>55</sup> The people who <sup>m</sup>arrested Jesus, started a fire on the open <sup>n</sup>ground in front of the house and they were sitting at the fire. Peter also came and sat with them. <sup>56</sup> One of the girls who worked there, •saw Peter sitting by the fire. She looked at him for a long time and she said: 'This man was also with Jesus.'

<sup>57</sup> But Peter said it was <sup>o</sup>not\_true. He said: 'Madam, I don't <sup>p</sup>know Him.'

<sup>58</sup> A little later another man •saw Peter and said: 'You are one of Jesus' people.' But Peter said: 'No, I am not one of them.'

<sup>59</sup> After about one hour another man said: 'I am very sure that this man was with Jesus, he also comes from Galilee.'

<sup>60</sup> But Peter said: 'Man, I don't •know what you are talking about.'

And <sup>q</sup>while Peter was speaking, the <sup>r</sup>cock\_crowed. <sup>61</sup> The •Lord <sup>s</sup>turned to

---

<sup>e</sup> **taught:** I teach a person when I tell him things that he must •know, yesterday I taught him.

<sup>f</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>g</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>h</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>i</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>j</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>k</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>l</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>n</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>o</sup> **not\_true:** it is a \*lie, it did not happen.

<sup>p</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>q</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>r</sup> **cock\_crow:** is when a \*male (man) chicken \*shouts in the mornings. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **turn:** is when you do not stand still but you make your body look to the left or to the right.

Peter and He looked at him. Peter remembered what Jesus said to him, He said: 'You will say that you don't <sup>t</sup>know Me, you will say it 3 times before the <sup>u</sup>cock\_crows.'

<sup>62</sup> Peter went outside and he cried <sup>v</sup>loudly.

### The <sup>w</sup>guards <sup>x</sup>mock Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 26:67-68, Mark 14:65)*

<sup>63</sup> The <sup>y</sup>guards who <sup>z</sup>arrested Jesus, <sup>a</sup>mocked Him and <sup>b</sup>beat Him. <sup>64</sup> They closed his eyes and said to Him: 'Show us You are a <sup>c</sup>prophet and tell us who hit You.'

<sup>65</sup> They also said many other bad things to Him.

### Jesus stands before the <sup>d</sup>Jewish\_Council

*(Also in Matthew 26:63-65, Mark 14:61-64, John 18:19-24)*

<sup>66</sup> The next morning the <sup>e</sup>Jewish\_Council came together. There were family <sup>f</sup>leaders, <sup>g</sup>chief\_priests and <sup>h</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws. They said Jesus must stand in front of them <sup>67</sup> and they said to Jesus: 'Tell us, are You the •Christ?'

---

<sup>t</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>u</sup> **cock\_crow:** is when a \*male (man) chicken \*shouts in the mornings. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **loud:** is not soft, you can hear a person who \*shouts loudly from far away.

<sup>w</sup> **guard:** a \*soldier who must make sure that a person does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>y</sup> **guard:** a \*soldier who must make sure that a person does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>a</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>b</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>c</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>d</sup> **Jewish\_council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>e</sup> **Jewish\_council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>f</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>g</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>h</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.



Jesus said to them: 'If I tell you that I am the Christ, you will not <sup>i</sup>believe Me. <sup>68</sup> And if I ask you something, you will not answer Me. <sup>69</sup> But from now on, I, the <sup>j</sup>Son of man, will sit at the most <sup>k</sup>important place next to God, God who is powerful and who <sup>l</sup>rules over all.'

<sup>70</sup> They then asked Jesus: 'Are You the <sup>m</sup>Son of God?'

And Jesus answered: 'You are right when you say that I am.'

<sup>71</sup> Then the members of the <sup>n</sup>Council said: 'We have heard <sup>o</sup>enough. We have heard what He said.'

## 23

### Jesus stands before <sup>p</sup>Pilate

*(Also in Matthew 27:1-2, Mark 15:1-2, John 18:28-37)*

<sup>1</sup> All the people of the <sup>q</sup>Jewish\_Council <sup>r</sup>got up and they •took Jesus to <sup>s</sup>Pilate. <sup>2</sup> They started to <sup>t</sup>accuse Jesus and they said: 'We <sup>u</sup>found out that this Man wants our people to <sup>v</sup>rebel and to stop paying <sup>w</sup>taxes to <sup>x</sup>Caesar. He also

---

<sup>i</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>j</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>k</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>l</sup> **rule:** is when God leads his people and He is \*King over all.

<sup>m</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>n</sup> **Jewish\_council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>o</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>p</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>q</sup> **Jewish\_council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>r</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>s</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>t</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>u</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>v</sup> **rebel:** a person who does not want to listen to his \*leader and wants to fight.

<sup>w</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>x</sup> **Caesar:** the •king of the \*Roman people and all the \*countries where the \*Romans \*ruled.

says that He is the •Christ our •king.'

<sup>3</sup><sup>y</sup>Pilate asked Jesus: 'Are you the <sup>z</sup>King\_of\_the\_Jews?'

Jesus answered <sup>a</sup>Pilate: 'Yes, it is as you say.'

<sup>4</sup><sup>b</sup>Pilate said to the <sup>c</sup>chief\_priests and the people: 'I do not think this Man did anything wrong.'

<sup>5</sup> But the <sup>d</sup>chief\_priests said: 'He makes the people angry and ready to fight. He has been <sup>e</sup>teaching things that are wrong in Galilee and now He has come to <sup>f</sup>Judea.'

### Jesus stands before •King Herod

<sup>6</sup> When <sup>8</sup>Pilate heard this, he asked: 'Does this Man come from Galilee?'

<sup>7</sup> When he heard that Jesus comes from Galilee where Herod is •king, he sent Jesus to King Herod. King Herod was in Jerusalem for the time of <sup>h</sup>Passover. <sup>8</sup> •King Herod was happy to see Jesus, he wanted to meet Jesus because he heard a lot about Him. Herod <sup>i</sup>hoped that Jesus •would do a <sup>j</sup>miracle for him. <sup>9</sup> •King Herod asked Jesus a lot of <sup>k</sup>questions but Jesus did not answer him. <sup>10</sup> The <sup>l</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>m</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws were

---

<sup>y</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>z</sup> **king\_of\_the\_Jews:** the \*ruler of the people of God.

<sup>a</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>b</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>c</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>d</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>e</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>f</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>8</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>h</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>i</sup> **hope:** is when you wish that something good will happen.

<sup>j</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>k</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>l</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>m</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

there and they said a lot of bad things and <sup>n</sup>accused Jesus. <sup>11</sup> Then •King Herod and his <sup>o</sup>soldiers started to <sup>p</sup>humiliate Jesus and <sup>q</sup>mock Him. They put a beautiful <sup>r</sup>coat on Him and then King Herod sent Jesus back to <sup>s</sup>Pilate. <sup>12</sup> That day •King Herod and <sup>t</sup>Pilate became friends, before that day, they were <sup>u</sup>enemies.

### <sup>v</sup>Pilate says Jesus must die

*(Also in Matthew 27:15-26, Mark 15:6-15, John 18:38-40, 19:16)*

<sup>13</sup> Then <sup>w</sup>Pilate called the <sup>x</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>y</sup>leaders and all the people together. <sup>14</sup> He said to them: 'You told me that this Man makes a lot of <sup>z</sup>trouble and that He wants the people to <sup>a</sup>rebel. I have asked Him some <sup>b</sup>questions and I have listened to what He said, but I can not say He is <sup>c</sup>guilty of the things that you said. <sup>15</sup> •King Herod •could not find anything wrong that He did, that is why he sent Jesus back to me. Jesus has done nothing wrong, He must not die. <sup>16-17</sup> So I will tell the <sup>d</sup>soldiers to <sup>e</sup>beat Jesus with a

---

<sup>n</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>o</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **humiliate:** is to say or do very bad things to someone to make him feel bad.

<sup>q</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>r</sup> **coat:** clothes that you put on when it is cold. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>t</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>u</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>v</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>w</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>x</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>y</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>z</sup> **trouble:** big problems.

<sup>a</sup> **rebel:** a person who does not want to listen to his \*leader and wants to fight.

<sup>b</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>c</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>d</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>f</sup>whip and then I will let Him out of <sup>g</sup>jail.' <sup>h</sup>

<sup>18</sup> But then all the people <sup>i</sup>shouted: 'Kill this Man. We want you to free Barabbas and let him go out of <sup>j</sup>jail.'

<sup>19</sup> Barabbas was in <sup>k</sup>jail because he was the <sup>l</sup>leader of the people who <sup>m</sup>rebelled\_against the <sup>n</sup>Roman <sup>o</sup>government in Jerusalem and he killed a man.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>p</sup>Pilate wanted to free Jesus from <sup>q</sup>jail and he talked to the people again.

<sup>21</sup> But the people kept on <sup>r</sup>shouting: 'You must <sup>s</sup>crucify Jesus, you must crucify Him.'

<sup>22</sup> <sup>t</sup>Pilate talked to them a 3rd time and he asked them: 'Tell me what this Man has done wrong? He is not <sup>u</sup>guilty, I can not let Him die. I will tell the <sup>v</sup>soldiers to <sup>w</sup>beat Him and then I will free Him from <sup>x</sup>jail.'

<sup>23</sup> But the people kept on <sup>y</sup>shouting that <sup>z</sup>Pilate must <sup>a</sup>crucify Jesus. They

---

<sup>f</sup> **whip:** a long \*piece of \*leather used to \*beat a person when they \*punish him. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **Luke 23:17:** there is not a verse 17 in the \*oldest \*manuscripts.

<sup>i</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>j</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>m</sup> **rebel\_against:** is when a person does not listen to his \*leaders but fights \*against them.

<sup>n</sup> **Romans:** the people from Rome who \*oppressed the •Israelites in the time of Jesus.

<sup>o</sup> **government:** the \*leaders of a \*nation who \*rule a \*country.

<sup>p</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>q</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>s</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>t</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>u</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>v</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>x</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>z</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>a</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>b</sup>shouted so <sup>c</sup>loud <sup>24</sup> that <sup>d</sup>Pilate <sup>e</sup>decided to do what they asked. <sup>25</sup> He let Barabbas out of <sup>f</sup>jail, Barabbas who was in jail because he was the <sup>g</sup>leader of the people who <sup>h</sup>rebelled\_against the <sup>i</sup>Roman <sup>j</sup>government and because he killed a man. <sup>k</sup>Pilate did what the people asked, he said that Jesus must die, because that is what the people wanted.

### The <sup>l</sup>soldiers <sup>m</sup>crucify Jesus

*(Also in Matthew 27:31-44, Mark 15:20-32, John 19:17-19, 29)*

<sup>26</sup> The <sup>n</sup>soldiers •took Jesus away. At that same time there was a man from the town of Cyrene coming into the city, his name was Simon. The soldiers told him to <sup>o</sup>carry the <sup>p</sup>cross of Jesus and to walk <sup>q</sup>behind Him. <sup>27</sup> Many people <sup>r</sup>followed Jesus and walked <sup>s</sup>behind Him, also some women who cried and showed how <sup>t</sup>sad they were. <sup>28</sup> Then Jesus <sup>u</sup>turned\_around and He said to

---

<sup>b</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>c</sup> **loud:** is not soft, you can hear a person who \*shouts loudly from far away.

<sup>d</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>e</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>f</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>h</sup> **rebel\_against:** is when a person does not listen to his \*leaders but fights \*against them.

<sup>i</sup> **Romans:** the people from Rome who \*oppressed the •Israelites in the time of Jesus.

<sup>j</sup> **government:** the \*leaders of a \*nation who \*rule a \*country.

<sup>k</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>l</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>n</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **carry:** is when you hold something on your \*shoulder and walk with it.

<sup>p</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **behind:** not in front of someone or something but at the back.

<sup>r</sup> **follow:** is when you walk or run \*behind someone.

<sup>s</sup> **behind:** not in front of someone or something but at the back.

<sup>t</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>u</sup> **turn\_around:** is when I walk towards you but then I turn and start walking away from you.

them: 'Women of Jerusalem, don't cry for Me, cry for yourselves and for your children. <sup>29</sup> There will come a time when people will say that women who never had children are happy people. <sup>30</sup> Then people will say to the <sup>v</sup>mountains and <sup>w</sup>hills: "You must fall on us, please <sup>x</sup>hide us so that God can not see us." <sup>31</sup> I say this because I am not <sup>y</sup>guilty and look what happened to Me. Can you think what will happen to Jerusalem? And Jerusalem is <sup>z</sup>guilty.'

<sup>32</sup> The <sup>a</sup>soldiers also <sup>b</sup>crucified 2 other men with Jesus, they were <sup>c</sup>thieves. <sup>33</sup> When they came to the place named The <sup>d</sup>Skull, they <sup>e</sup>crucified Jesus and the 2 <sup>f</sup>thieves, one on his right hand side and the other <sup>g</sup>thief on his left hand side. <sup>34</sup> Then Jesus said: 'Father, You must <sup>h</sup>forgive these people who <sup>i</sup>crucify Me, because they do not know what they are doing.'

The <sup>j</sup>soldiers who <sup>k</sup>crucified Jesus •took his clothes. They <sup>l</sup>drew\_lots to see what <sup>m</sup>piece of the clothes each one •would get. <sup>35</sup> All the people <sup>n</sup>stood there

---

<sup>v</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **hill:** a small \*mountain, where the \*ground is not flat but goes up. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **hide:** is to put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>y</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>a</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **crucified:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>c</sup> **thieves:** people who steal and take things from other people.

<sup>d</sup> **skull:** the bone \*around a person's head. [see \*drawing] This \*hill looked like a skull.

<sup>e</sup> **crucified:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>f</sup> **thieves:** people who steal and take things from other people.

<sup>g</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>h</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>i</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>j</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **crucified:** is when they have killed a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>l</sup> **drew\_lots:** something that people did to see who •would get something.

<sup>m</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>n</sup> **stood:** today I stand, yesterday I stood.

and they •saw what happened. The <sup>o</sup>Jewish\_leaders <sup>p</sup>mocked Jesus and said: 'He <sup>q</sup>saved other people, now He must save Himself if He is the •Christ of God, if God <sup>r</sup>chose Him to be •king.'

<sup>36</sup> The <sup>s</sup>soldiers also <sup>t</sup>mocked Jesus, they wanted Him to drink <sup>u</sup>sour wine.

<sup>37</sup> They said: 'If You are the <sup>v</sup>King\_of\_the\_Jews, then You must <sup>w</sup>save Yourself.'

<sup>38</sup> At the top of the <sup>x</sup>cross they <sup>y</sup>wrote why they had <sup>z</sup>crucified Jesus. They <sup>a</sup>wrote: 'This is the <sup>b</sup>King\_of\_the\_Jews.'

<sup>39</sup> One of the <sup>c</sup>thieves on the <sup>d</sup>cross next to Jesus, also <sup>e</sup>humiliated Jesus and he said to Him: 'You say You are the •Christ. If You are the Christ, <sup>f</sup>save Yourself and save us.'

<sup>40</sup> But the other <sup>g</sup>thief said he must not say that. He said: 'Are you not <sup>h</sup>afraid of God? They <sup>i</sup>punish you the same way as they punish Jesus. <sup>41</sup> We

---

<sup>o</sup> **Jewish\_leaders:** the \*important \*Jews who told the •Israelites what they had to do.

<sup>p</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>q</sup> **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay \*alive.

<sup>r</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>s</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>u</sup> **sour:** is when something is not sweet but \*tastes like lemon or \*vinegar.

<sup>v</sup> **king\_of\_the\_Jews:** the \*ruler of the people of God.

<sup>w</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>x</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>z</sup> **crucified:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>a</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>b</sup> **king\_of\_the\_Jews:** the \*ruler of the people of God.

<sup>c</sup> **thieves:** people who steal and take things from other people.

<sup>d</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **humiliate:** to let someone feel very bad and \*shy.

<sup>f</sup> **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay \*alive.

<sup>g</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>h</sup> **afraid of God:** is when you \*respect God, \*obey and \*worship Him.

<sup>i</sup> **punish:** to let someone \*suffer because they think he has done wrong.

have done bad things, they must <sup>j</sup>punish us, but Jesus has done nothing wrong.'

<sup>42</sup> And then he said to Jesus: 'Jesus, please remember me when God makes You <sup>k</sup>King.'

<sup>43</sup> Then Jesus said to him: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: Today you will be with Me in <sup>l</sup>Paradise.'

## Jesus dies

*(Also in Matthew 27:45-55, Mark 15:33-41, John 19:29-30)*

<sup>44</sup> About the 6th hour (12 o'clock) it became dark in the whole <sup>m</sup>land and it was dark for 3 hours. <sup>45</sup> The sun stopped shining and the <sup>n</sup>curtain in the •temple <sup>o</sup>tore from the top down to the <sup>p</sup>bottom into 2 <sup>q</sup>pieces. <sup>46</sup> Jesus said <sup>r</sup>loudly: 'Father, I give Myself to You.'

After Jesus said that, He died. <sup>47</sup> The <sup>s</sup>captain of the <sup>t</sup>Roman <sup>u</sup>soldiers •saw what happened. He <sup>v</sup>praised God and said: 'This was a good Man.'

<sup>48</sup> Many people came to see what had happened. They cried and showed that they felt sorry that it happened and they went back to their homes.

<sup>49</sup> The friends of Jesus and the women who came with Him from Galilee <sup>w</sup>stood far away and looked what happened.

---

<sup>j</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>k</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>l</sup> **Paradise:** another name for \*heaven.

<sup>m</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>n</sup> **curtain:** a big \*piece of \*material that people hang in front of a window or \*holy place.

<sup>o</sup> **tore:** is when 2 people pulled on \*both sides of something and \*broke it in 2.

<sup>p</sup> **bottom:** the side that is under, not on top.

<sup>q</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>r</sup> **loud:** is not soft, you can hear a person who \*shouts loudly from far away.

<sup>s</sup> **captain:** the \*leader of a group of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>t</sup> **Romans:** the people from Rome who \*oppressed the •Israelites in the time of Jesus.

<sup>u</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>w</sup> **stood:** today I stand, yesterday I stood.



## Joseph of Arimathea <sup>x</sup>buries Jesus' body in a <sup>y</sup>tomb

(Also in Matthew 27:57-61, Mark 15:42-47, John 19:38-42)

<sup>50-51</sup> There was a man named Joseph, he came from the town of Arimathea. He was one of the <sup>z</sup>Jews on the <sup>a</sup>Jewish\_council and he was a good man who <sup>b</sup>obeyed all the <sup>c</sup>laws of Moses and he was also waiting for the time to come when God will be <sup>d</sup>King over all. Joseph said the <sup>e</sup>council did wrong when they said Jesus must die. <sup>52</sup> Joseph went to <sup>f</sup>Pilate and he asked Pilate if he can have the body of Jesus. <sup>53</sup> Then Joseph •took Jesus' body off the <sup>g</sup>cross and he put the body in a <sup>h</sup>cloth and he put the body into a <sup>i</sup>tomb that was cut into a big <sup>j</sup>rock. There has never been anyone <sup>k</sup>buried in that tomb. <sup>54</sup> It was late that Friday, not long before the sun went down and the <sup>l</sup>Sabbath day started. <sup>55</sup> The women who came with Jesus from Galilee •saw where Joseph put Jesus' body in the <sup>m</sup>tomb. <sup>56</sup> Then the women went back to the town. They <sup>n</sup>bought <sup>o</sup>sweet-smelling <sup>p</sup>spices to put on Jesus' body. Then the

---

<sup>x</sup> **buries:** is when they put the body of a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>y</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>z</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>a</sup> **Jewish\_council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>b</sup> **obey:** is to listen to a person and do what he says.

<sup>c</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>d</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **council:** a meeting of \*leaders.

<sup>f</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>g</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **cloth:** a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

<sup>i</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>j</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>k</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>l</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>m</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>n</sup> **bought:** today I give you money and buy something from you, yesterday I bought it.

<sup>o</sup> **sweet-smelling:** the beautiful \*taste of the air when you \*breathe in \*through your nose.

<sup>p</sup> **spices:** things you put in food to make it \*taste better, like pepper.

<sup>q</sup>Sabbath day started and they rested, like the <sup>r</sup>laws of Moses say.

## 24

### Jesus is <sup>s</sup>alive again

(Also in Matthew 28:1-8, Mark 16:2-8, John 20:1-10)

<sup>1</sup> Very early on the Sunday morning, the women went to the <sup>t</sup>tomb where Joseph had <sup>u</sup>buried Jesus. They had the <sup>v</sup>sweet-smelling <sup>w</sup>spices and oil that they had <sup>x</sup>prepared to put on Jesus' body. <sup>2</sup> When they came to the <sup>y</sup>tomb, they <sup>•</sup>saw someone had rolled away the stone that was in front of the tomb. <sup>3</sup> They went into the <sup>z</sup>tomb but they did not see the body of <sup>•</sup>Christ there. <sup>4</sup> The women were very <sup>a</sup>surprised. <sup>b</sup>While they were thinking about this, 2 men in <sup>c</sup>bright clothes <sup>d</sup>appeared in front of them. <sup>5</sup> The women were <sup>e</sup>afraid and they <sup>f</sup>bowed down. The men said to them: 'Why do you look for the One who lives here in a <sup>g</sup>tomb for dead people?' <sup>6</sup> Jesus is not here, God made Him <sup>h</sup>alive again. Remember what Jesus said to you when you were in Galilee.

---

<sup>q</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the <sup>•</sup>Israelites had to rest.

<sup>r</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>s</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>t</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>u</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>v</sup> **sweet-smelling:** the beautiful \*taste of the air when you \*breathe in \*through your nose.

<sup>w</sup> **spices:** things you put in food to make it \*taste better, like pepper.

<sup>x</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>y</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>z</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>a</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something <sup>•</sup>would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>b</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>c</sup> **bright:** is like the sun or a light that shines, it is not dark.

<sup>d</sup> **appear:** is when God or an \*angel comes to someone and talks to him.

<sup>e</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>f</sup> **bow:** is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>h</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>7</sup> He said God will give Him to bad people and they will kill Him, the <sup>i</sup>Son of man. They will <sup>j</sup>crucify Him but on the 3rd day He will live again.'

<sup>8</sup> The women then remembered what Jesus said <sup>9</sup> and they went back home. They told everything to the 11 <sup>k</sup>apostles and the other <sup>l</sup>believers. <sup>10</sup> The women who •saw what happened at the <sup>m</sup>tomb were Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Mary the mother of James and some other women with them. When they told these things to the <sup>n</sup>apostles, <sup>11</sup> the <sup>o</sup>apostles did not <sup>p</sup>believe them, they said it can not be <sup>q</sup>true. <sup>12</sup> Then Peter <sup>r</sup>got up and he ran to the <sup>s</sup>tomb. He <sup>t</sup>bowed down and looked into the <sup>u</sup>tomb and he only •saw the <sup>v</sup>cloth that they had put <sup>w</sup>around the body of Jesus. He went back and he was very <sup>x</sup>surprised about what had happened.

### The 2 men from the town of Emmaus

<sup>13</sup> That same Sunday 2 of the people who always <sup>y</sup>followed Jesus walked to the town of Emmaus. Emmaus was 60 <sup>z</sup>stadioi from Jerusalem. <sup>14</sup> They talked

---

<sup>i</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>j</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>k</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>l</sup> **believers:** people who •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave their \*sins.

<sup>m</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>n</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>o</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>p</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>q</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>r</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>s</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>t</sup> **bow:** is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>v</sup> **cloth:** a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

<sup>w</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>x</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>y</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>z</sup> **stadioi:** 60 stadioi were about 11 kilometres.

to each other about everything that happened to Jesus. <sup>15</sup> <sup>a</sup>While they were talking and thinking, Jesus came and He walked with them. <sup>16</sup> But they did not •know it was Jesus, Jesus did not want them to know at that time who He was. <sup>17</sup> Jesus asked them: 'What are you talking about <sup>b</sup>while you walk along the road?'

The 2 men stopped. They were very <sup>c</sup>surprised. <sup>18</sup> Cleopas, one of the men asked Jesus: 'Don't you live in Jerusalem? Don't you •know about all the things that have happened there in the last few days?'

<sup>19</sup> Jesus asked them: 'What things?'

They said: 'All the things that happened to Jesus, the Man from Nazareth. He was a <sup>d</sup>prophet who did wonderful <sup>e</sup>miracles, He was a <sup>f</sup>Teacher from God. God was with Him and all the people listened to Him. <sup>20</sup> But the <sup>g</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>h</sup>leaders of our people <sup>i</sup>arrested Him and they asked <sup>j</sup>Pilate to <sup>k</sup>punish Him and then they <sup>l</sup>crucified Jesus. <sup>21</sup> We had <sup>m</sup>hoped that Jesus was the <sup>n</sup>Messiah that •would free the •Israelites. But it did not happen, Jesus died 3 days ago.

<sup>22-23</sup> A few women who were with us went to the <sup>o</sup>tomb early this morning

---

<sup>a</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>b</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>c</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>d</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>e</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>f</sup> **Teacher:** the \*disciples said Jesus was their Teacher, they learned from Him.

<sup>g</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>h</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>i</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>j</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>k</sup> **punish:** to let someone \*suffer because they think he has done wrong.

<sup>l</sup> **crucified:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>m</sup> **hope:** is when you wish that something good will happen.

<sup>n</sup> **Messiah:** the \*Hebrew name for •Christ, the \*anointed One, who \*saves people.

<sup>o</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

and they did not find Jesus' body there. We were <sup>p</sup>surprised about it. The women also said they •saw <sup>q</sup>angels and the angels told them that Jesus is <sup>r</sup>alive. <sup>24</sup> Some other men who we <sup>s</sup>know, went to the <sup>t</sup>tomb and they •saw that everything was like the women said and that Jesus was not there.'

<sup>25</sup> Jesus said to the men: 'Why don't you understand what happened? Why don't you <sup>u</sup>believe what the <sup>v</sup>prophets said? <sup>26</sup> The <sup>w</sup>prophets said the •Christ must <sup>x</sup>suffer and die before He will be <sup>y</sup>King.'

<sup>27</sup> Then Jesus started to <sup>z</sup>explain to them what the <sup>a</sup>books\_of\_Moses and the <sup>b</sup>prophets and the other books of the <sup>c</sup>Old\_Testament said about Him. <sup>28</sup> When they •got near the town of Emmaus, Jesus said He wanted to go to the next town. <sup>29</sup> But the 2 men asked Jesus: 'Please, stay with us, it is nearly <sup>d</sup>evening and the sun is going down.'

Then Jesus went with them to their house and He stayed with them. <sup>30</sup> When they started to eat, Jesus •took the bread and He thanked God for it. He broke the bread and He gave it to the 2 men. <sup>31</sup> <sup>e</sup>Immediately God opened

---

<sup>p</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>q</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>r</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>s</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met someone, you are sure of who he is.

<sup>t</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>u</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>v</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>w</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>x</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>y</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>a</sup> **books\_of\_Moses:** the first 5 books of the \*Old\_Testament, the \*laws of God.

<sup>b</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>c</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>d</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

<sup>e</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

their eyes and they •saw that it was Jesus. But then Jesus <sup>f</sup>disappeared, they •could not see Him anymore. <sup>32</sup> The 2 men said to each other: 'Now we •know why we were so happy when He talked to us on the road and <sup>g</sup>explained the Bible to us.'

<sup>33</sup> The 2 men <sup>h</sup>immediately <sup>i</sup>got up and went back to Jerusalem. They <sup>j</sup>found the 11 <sup>k</sup>apostles and the other <sup>l</sup>believers with them. <sup>34</sup> The <sup>m</sup>apostles told the 2 men that it is <sup>n</sup>really <sup>o</sup>true, Jesus is <sup>p</sup>alive again and He has <sup>q</sup>appeared to Simon. <sup>35</sup> Then the 2 men told the <sup>r</sup>apostles and other people everything what had happened when they walked to Emmaus and when they •saw that it was Jesus when He broke the bread.

### Jesus <sup>s</sup>appears to his <sup>t</sup>disciples again

*(Also in Matthew 28:19-20, John 20:19-23)*

<sup>36</sup> The <sup>u</sup>apostles were <sup>v</sup>still talking about these things when Jesus <sup>w</sup>stood there with them and He said to them: 'God gives his <sup>x</sup>peace to you.'

---

<sup>f</sup> **disappear:** is when you •could see something, but now you can not see it, it is gone.

<sup>g</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>h</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>i</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>j</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>k</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>l</sup> **believers:** people who •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave their \*sins.

<sup>m</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>n</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>o</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>p</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>q</sup> **appear:** is when God or an \*angel comes to someone and talks to him.

<sup>r</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>s</sup> **appear:** is when God or an \*angel comes to someone and talks to him.

<sup>t</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>u</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>v</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>w</sup> **stood:** today I stand, yesterday I stood.

<sup>x</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>37</sup> They were <sup>y</sup>afraid, they <sup>z</sup>thought they •saw a <sup>a</sup>ghost. <sup>38</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'Why are you <sup>b</sup>afraid? Why don't you <sup>c</sup>believe what you see? <sup>39</sup> Look at my hands and my feet. You can see that it is Me. Come and <sup>d</sup>touch Me, come and feel I have a body. A <sup>e</sup>ghost does not have a body with <sup>f</sup>flesh and bones.'

<sup>40</sup> After Jesus said this, He showed them his hands and his feet. <sup>41</sup> They were so glad that they •could not <sup>g</sup>believe what they •saw, they did not •know what to say. Then Jesus said to them: 'Do you have some food here that I can eat?'

<sup>42</sup> They gave him a <sup>h</sup>piece of fish and <sup>43</sup> Jesus •took it and they •saw how He ate the fish. <sup>44</sup> Then Jesus said to them: 'Do you remember what I had said when I was with you before I died? I told you that everything that is <sup>i</sup>written in the <sup>j</sup>books\_of\_Moses about Me, must happen, also the things that are <sup>k</sup>written in the books of the <sup>l</sup>prophets and the book of <sup>m</sup>Psalms.'

<sup>45</sup> Then Jesus helped them to understand the Bible. <sup>46</sup> He told them: 'The <sup>n</sup>Old\_Testament says that the •Christ must <sup>o</sup>suffer and die, but that He will start to live again on the 3rd day. <sup>47</sup> It is <sup>p</sup>written that the people who

---

<sup>y</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>z</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>a</sup> **ghost:** the \*spirits of a dead person that some people think can come back to us.

<sup>b</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you think that something is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>d</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>e</sup> **ghost:** the \*spirits of a dead person that some people think can come back to us.

<sup>f</sup> **flesh:** the meat or \*muscles in the bodies of people or animals.

<sup>g</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>h</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>i</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>j</sup> **books\_of\_Moses:** the first 5 books of the \*Old\_Testament, the \*laws of God.

<sup>k</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **Psalms:** one of the books in the \*Old\_Testament that has •songs.

<sup>n</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>o</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>p</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>q</sup>believe in God, must go and tell everyone that God <sup>r</sup>forgives the <sup>s</sup>sins of everyone who believes in •Christ and <sup>t</sup>turn to God and start to live like He wants. You must start to tell the people in Jerusalem. <sup>48</sup> You must tell the people what you •saw Me do and what I said. <sup>49</sup> I will give you the <sup>u</sup>Holy\_Spirit. My Father has <sup>v</sup>promised you that He will give you the <sup>w</sup>Holy\_Spirit. But you must stay in Jerusalem <sup>x</sup>until God gives you power from <sup>y</sup>heaven.'

### Jesus goes to <sup>z</sup>heaven

<sup>50</sup> Then Jesus told the <sup>a</sup>apostles to come with Him. He •took them to a place near the town of Bethany. Then Jesus held up his hands and He <sup>b</sup>blessed them. <sup>51</sup> He <sup>c</sup>blessed them <sup>d</sup>while He went away from them. God lifted Him up to his home in <sup>e</sup>heaven. <sup>52</sup> The <sup>f</sup>apostles <sup>g</sup>worshiped Jesus and then they went back to Jerusalem. They were very happy. <sup>53</sup> They went to the •temple every day and they <sup>h</sup>praised God.

---

<sup>q</sup> **believer:** a person who •knows that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave his \*sins.

<sup>r</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>s</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>t</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>u</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>v</sup> **promise:** the things that God said He will do.

<sup>w</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>x</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>a</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>b</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>c</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>d</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>g</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>h</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.